

# Algorithmic aspects of minor-closed graph classes

**Ignasi Sau**

LIRMM, Université de Montpellier, CNRS, France

**Escuela de Ciencias Informáticas (ECI)**

UBA, Buenos Aires, July 24-28, 2023



# Outline of this course

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
- 4 Bidimensionality
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Outline of this course (more precise)

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Evaluación de este curso

- En los slides, hay  $\sim 20$  preguntas, indicadas con (why?)
- El último día de curso, voy a elegir 12 o 13 de ellas, y podréis elegir 10 entre ellas para responderlas por escrito.
- Todos los slides están disponibles en [www.lirmm.fr/~sau/talks/ECI-2023-Ignasi.pdf](http://www.lirmm.fr/~sau/talks/ECI-2023-Ignasi.pdf).
- Se podrán traer los slides en un ordenador, y apuntes.

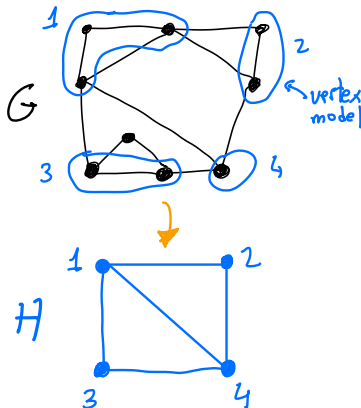
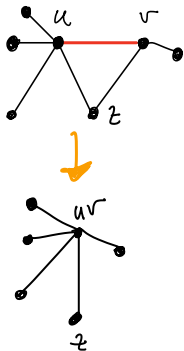


# Next section is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Graph minors

A graph  $H$  is a **minor** of a graph  $G$ , denoted by  $H \leq_m G$ , if  $H$  can be obtained by a subgraph of  $G$  by contracting edges.



# Minor-closed graph classes

A graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  is **minor-closed** (or closed under minors) if

$$G \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow H \in \mathcal{C} \text{ for every } H \leq_m G.$$

# Minor-closed graph classes

A graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  is **minor-closed** (or closed under minors) if

$$G \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow H \in \mathcal{C} \text{ for every } H \leq_m G.$$

Examples of minor-closed graph classes:

- Independent sets.

# Minor-closed graph classes

A graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  is **minor-closed** (or closed under minors) if

$$G \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow H \in \mathcal{C} \text{ for every } H \leq_m G.$$

Examples of minor-closed graph classes:

- Independent sets.
- Forests.

# Minor-closed graph classes

A graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  is **minor-closed** (or closed under minors) if

$$G \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow H \in \mathcal{C} \text{ for every } H \leq_m G.$$

Examples of minor-closed graph classes:

- Independent sets.
- Forests.
- Subgraphs of series-parallel graphs (why?).

# Minor-closed graph classes

A graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  is **minor-closed** (or closed under minors) if

$$G \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow H \in \mathcal{C} \text{ for every } H \leq_m G.$$

Examples of minor-closed graph classes:

- Independent sets.
- Forests.
- Subgraphs of series-parallel graphs (why?).
- Planar graphs (why?).

# Minor-closed graph classes

A graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  is **minor-closed** (or closed under minors) if

$$G \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow H \in \mathcal{C} \text{ for every } H \leq_m G.$$

Examples of minor-closed graph classes:

- Independent sets.
- Forests.
- Subgraphs of series-parallel graphs (why?).
- Planar graphs (why?).
- Graphs embeddable in a fixed surface.



# Minor-closed graph classes

A graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  is **minor-closed** (or closed under minors) if

$$G \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow H \in \mathcal{C} \text{ for every } H \leq_m G.$$

Examples of minor-closed graph classes:

- Independent sets.
- Forests.
- Subgraphs of series-parallel graphs (why?).
- Planar graphs (why?).
- Graphs embeddable in a fixed surface.
- Linklessly embeddable graphs.

# Minor-closed graph classes

A graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  is **minor-closed** (or closed under minors) if

$$G \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow H \in \mathcal{C} \text{ for every } H \leq_m G.$$

Examples of minor-closed graph classes:

- Independent sets.
- Forests.
- Subgraphs of series-parallel graphs (why?).
- Planar graphs (why?).
- Graphs embeddable in a fixed surface.
- Linklessly embeddable graphs.
- Knotlessly embeddable graphs.

# Minor-closed graph classes

A graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  is **minor-closed** (or closed under minors) if

$$G \in \mathcal{C} \Rightarrow H \in \mathcal{C} \text{ for every } H \leq_m G.$$

Examples of minor-closed graph classes:

- Independent sets.
- Forests.
- Subgraphs of series-parallel graphs (why?).
- Planar graphs (why?).
- Graphs embeddable in a fixed surface.
- Linklessly embeddable graphs.
- Knotlessly embeddable graphs.
- ...

# Characterizing a graph class by excluded minors

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a (possibly infinite) family of graphs. We define  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  as the class of all graphs that do **not contain** any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor.

# Characterizing a graph class by excluded minors

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a (possibly infinite) family of graphs. We define  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  as the class of all graphs that do **not contain** any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor.

**Easy:** for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ , the class  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  is **minor-closed** (why?).

# Characterizing a graph class by excluded minors

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a (possibly infinite) family of graphs. We define  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  as the class of all graphs that do **not contain** any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor.

**Easy:** for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ , the class  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  is **minor-closed** (why?).

We say that  $\mathcal{F}$  characterizes  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  by **excluded minors**.

# Characterizing a graph class by excluded minors

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a (possibly infinite) family of graphs. We define  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  as the class of all graphs that do **not contain** any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor.

**Easy:** for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ , the class  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  is **minor-closed** (why?).

We say that  $\mathcal{F}$  characterizes  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  by **excluded minors**.

Conversely, every **minor-closed** graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  can be characterized by excluded minors:

List all the graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}} := \{G_1, G_2, \dots\}$  that do **not belong to**  $\mathcal{C}$ , and then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

# Characterizing a graph class by excluded minors

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a (possibly infinite) family of graphs. We define  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  as the class of all graphs that do **not contain** any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor.

**Easy:** for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ , the class  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  is **minor-closed** (why?).

We say that  $\mathcal{F}$  characterizes  $\text{exc}(\mathcal{F})$  by **excluded minors**.

Conversely, every **minor-closed** graph class  $\mathcal{C}$  can be characterized by excluded minors:

List all the graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}} := \{G_1, G_2, \dots\}$  that do **not belong to**  $\mathcal{C}$ , and then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

Note that, in general, this list  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}} = \{G_1, G_2, \dots\}$  may be **infinite**.



# Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C} =$  independent sets, then  $\mathcal{C} =$

## Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C} = \text{independent sets}$ , then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_2)$ .

## Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C} =$  independent sets, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_2)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} =$  forests, then

# Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C} =$  independent sets, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_2)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} =$  forests, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_3)$ .

## Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = independent sets, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_2)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = forests, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_3)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = series-parallel graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4)$ .

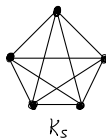
# Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C} =$  independent sets, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_2)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} =$  forests, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_3)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} =$  series-parallel graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} =$  outerplanar graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4, K_{2,3})$ .

# Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = independent sets, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_2)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = forests, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_3)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = series-parallel graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = outerplanar graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4, K_{2,3})$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = planar graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_5, K_{3,3})$ .

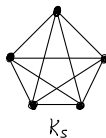
[Kuratowski. 1930]



# Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = independent sets, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_2)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = forests, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_3)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = series-parallel graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = outerplanar graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4, K_{2,3})$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = planar graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_5, K_{3,3})$ .

[Kuratowski. 1930]



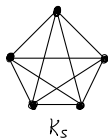
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = graphs embeddable in the projective plane, then  $|\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}| = 35$ .



# Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = independent sets, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_2)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = forests, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_3)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = series-parallel graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = outerplanar graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4, K_{2,3})$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = planar graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_5, K_{3,3})$ .

[Kuratowski. 1930]



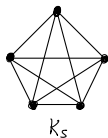
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = graphs embeddable in the projective plane, then  $|\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}| = 35$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = graphs embeddable in a fixed non-orientable surface, then  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  is finite.

[Archdeacon, Huneke. 1989]

# Examples for some minor-closed classes

- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = independent sets, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_2)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = forests, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_3)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = series-parallel graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4)$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = outerplanar graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_4, K_{2,3})$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = planar graphs, then  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(K_5, K_{3,3})$ .

[Kuratowski. 1930]



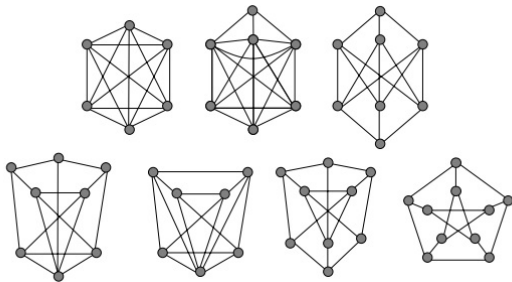
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = graphs embeddable in the projective plane, then  $|\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}| = 35$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = graphs embeddable in a fixed non-orientable surface, then  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  is finite.
- If  $\mathcal{C}$  = graphs embeddable in a fixed orientable surface, then  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  is finite.

[Archdeacon, Huneke. 1989]

[Robertson, Seymour. 1990]

# A last example

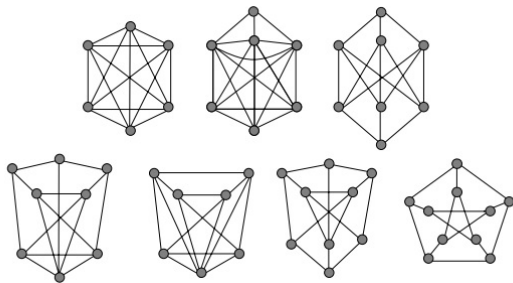
If  $\mathcal{C} =$  linklessly embeddable graphs, then  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}} =$



[Robertson, Seymour. 1990]

# A last example

If  $\mathcal{C} =$  linklessly embeddable graphs, then  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}} =$



[Robertson, Seymour. 1990]

$\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  seems to get complicated... but always finite!

## Conjecture (Wagner. 1970)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1983-2004)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1983-2004)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1983-2004)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

Note that for every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , the set of *minor-minimal* graphs not in  $\mathcal{C}$  is *unique* (why?): it is denoted by  $\text{obs}(\mathcal{C})$  (*obstruction set*).



## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1983-2004)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

Note that for every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , the set of *minor-minimal* graphs not in  $\mathcal{C}$  is *unique* (why?): it is denoted by  $\text{obs}(\mathcal{C})$  (*obstruction set*).

**Equivalent:** For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $\text{obs}(\mathcal{C})$  is *finite*.

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1983-2004)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

Note that for every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , the set of *minor-minimal* graphs not in  $\mathcal{C}$  is *unique* (why?): it is denoted by  $\text{obs}(\mathcal{C})$  (*obstruction set*).

**Equivalent:** For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $\text{obs}(\mathcal{C})$  is *finite*.

**Yet equivalent:** Every infinite set  $\{G_1, G_2, \dots\}$  of finite graphs contains two graphs such that one is a minor of the other (there is *no infinite antichain*).

# Well-quasi orders

A partially ordered set (**poset**) is a set  $P$  with a partial binary relation  $\leq$ :

- 1 **Reflexive**:  $a \leq a$ .
- 2 **Antisymmetric**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq a$ , then  $a = b$ .
- 3 **Transitive**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq c$ , then  $a \leq c$ .

# Well-quasi orders

A partially ordered set (**poset**) is a set  $P$  with a partial binary relation  $\leq$ :

- 1 **Reflexive**:  $a \leq a$ .
- 2 **Antisymmetric**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq a$ , then  $a = b$ .
- 3 **Transitive**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq c$ , then  $a \leq c$ .

A poset  $(P, \leq)$  is **well-quasi-ordered** (**wqo**) if every infinite sequence  $(x_1, x_2, \dots)$  has two elements  $x_i$  and  $x_j$  such that  $i < j$  and  $x_i \leq x_j$ .

# Well-quasi orders

A partially ordered set (**poset**) is a set  $P$  with a partial binary relation  $\leq$ :

- 1 **Reflexive**:  $a \leq a$ .
- 2 **Antisymmetric**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq a$ , then  $a = b$ .
- 3 **Transitive**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq c$ , then  $a \leq c$ .

A poset  $(P, \leq)$  is **well-quasi-ordered** (**wqo**) if every infinite sequence  $(x_1, x_2, \dots)$  has two elements  $x_i$  and  $x_j$  such that  $i < j$  and  $x_i \leq x_j$ .

**Equivalent (why?)**:  $(P, \leq)$  contains neither an infinite descending chain nor an infinite antichain (i.e., set of pairwise incomparable elements).

# Well-quasi orders

A partially ordered set (**poset**) is a set  $P$  with a partial binary relation  $\leq$ :

- 1 **Reflexive**:  $a \leq a$ .
- 2 **Antisymmetric**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq a$ , then  $a = b$ .
- 3 **Transitive**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq c$ , then  $a \leq c$ .

A poset  $(P, \leq)$  is **well-quasi-ordered** (**wqo**) if every infinite sequence  $(x_1, x_2, \dots)$  has two elements  $x_i$  and  $x_j$  such that  $i < j$  and  $x_i \leq x_j$ .

**Equivalent (why?)**:  $(P, \leq)$  contains neither an infinite descending chain nor an infinite antichain (i.e., set of pairwise incomparable elements).

In the case of **graph minors**: there is no infinite descending chain (**why?**),  
so **wqo**  $\Leftrightarrow$  no infinite antichain.

# Well-quasi orders

A partially ordered set (**poset**) is a set  $P$  with a partial binary relation  $\leq$ :

- 1 **Reflexive**:  $a \leq a$ .
- 2 **Antisymmetric**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq a$ , then  $a = b$ .
- 3 **Transitive**: if  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq c$ , then  $a \leq c$ .

A poset  $(P, \leq)$  is **well-quasi-ordered** (**wqo**) if every infinite sequence  $(x_1, x_2, \dots)$  has two elements  $x_i$  and  $x_j$  such that  $i < j$  and  $x_i \leq x_j$ .

**Equivalent (why?)**:  $(P, \leq)$  contains neither an infinite descending chain nor an infinite antichain (i.e., set of pairwise incomparable elements).

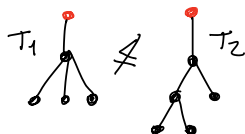
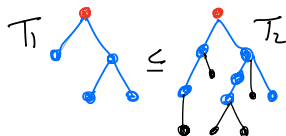
In the case of **graph minors**: there is no infinite descending chain (**why?**),  
so **wqo**  $\Leftrightarrow$  no infinite antichain.

**R&S theorem**: Finite graphs are **wqo** with respect to the minor relation.

# Illustrative example: rooted trees

Let  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  be two finite rooted trees.

Def:  $T_1 \leq T_2$  if there is a subdivision of  $T_1$  that occurs as a rooted subgraph of  $T_2$  (the root of  $T_1$  is not necessarily mapped to the root of  $T_2$ ).

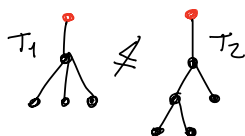
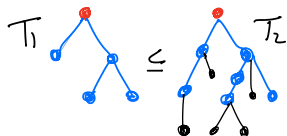




# Illustrative example: rooted trees

Let  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  be two finite rooted trees.

Def:  $T_1 \leq T_2$  if there is a subdivision of  $T_1$  that occurs as a rooted subgraph of  $T_2$  (the root of  $T_1$  is not necessarily mapped to the root of  $T_2$ ).



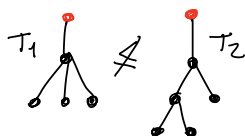
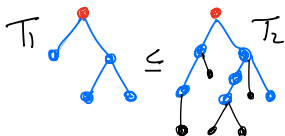
Conjecture (Vázsonyi, 1937)

Finite rooted trees are *wqo* with respect to the relation  $\leq$ .

# Illustrative example: rooted trees

Let  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  be two finite rooted trees.

Def:  $T_1 \leq T_2$  if there is a subdivision of  $T_1$  that occurs as a rooted subgraph of  $T_2$  (the root of  $T_1$  is not necessarily mapped to the root of  $T_2$ ).



Conjecture (Vázsonyi. 1937)

Finite rooted trees are *wqo* with respect to the relation  $\leq$ .

Proved independently by:

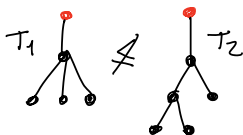
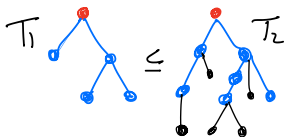
[Kruskal. 1960]

[Tarkowski. 1960]

# Illustrative example: rooted trees

Let  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  be two finite rooted trees.

Def:  $T_1 \leq T_2$  if there is a subdivision of  $T_1$  that occurs as a rooted subgraph of  $T_2$  (the root of  $T_1$  is not necessarily mapped to the root of  $T_2$ ).



## Conjecture (Vázsonyi. 1937)

Finite rooted trees are *wqo* with respect to the relation  $\leq$ .

Proved independently by:

[Kruskal. 1960]

[Tarkowski. 1960]

We will now see a simple proof by

[Nash-Williams. 1963]

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:  
 $(T_1, T_2, \dots)$  of rooted trees with no  $i < j$  such that  $T_i \leq T_j$ .

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:  
 $(T_1, T_2, \dots)$  of rooted trees with no  $i < j$  such that  $T_i \leq T_j$ .

We choose the bad sequence in this particular way:

- Choose  $T_1$  as a **smallest** tree that can start a bad sequence.

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:  
 $(T_1, T_2, \dots)$  of rooted trees with no  $i < j$  such that  $T_i \leq T_j$ .

We choose the bad sequence in this particular way:

- Choose  $T_1$  as a **smallest** tree that can start a bad sequence.
- For every  $k > 1$ , choose  $T_k$  as a **smallest** tree which occurs as the  $k$ -th element of a bad sequence starting with  $(T_1, \dots, T_{k-1})$ .

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:  
 $(T_1, T_2, \dots)$  of rooted trees with no  $i < j$  such that  $T_i \leq T_j$ .

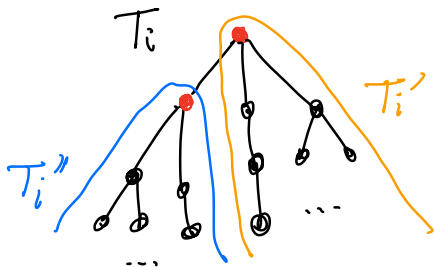
We choose the bad sequence in this particular way:

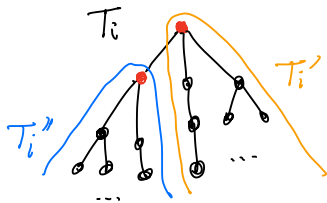
- Choose  $T_1$  as a **smallest** tree that can start a bad sequence.
- For every  $k > 1$ , choose  $T_k$  as a **smallest** tree which occurs as the  $k$ -th element of a bad sequence starting with  $(T_1, \dots, T_{k-1})$ .

For  $k \geq 1$ :

Let  $T'_i$  be the tree obtained from  $T_i$  by deleting any branch from the root.

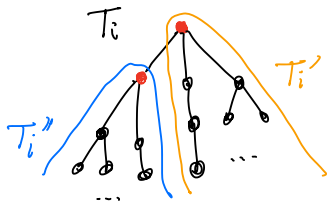
Let  $T''_i$  be the deleted branch (rooted at a child of the root of  $T_i$ ).





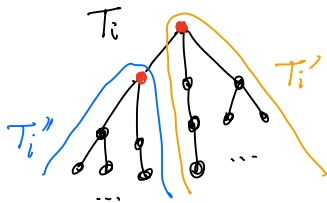
Claim: the sequence  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  cannot contain a bad subsequence.





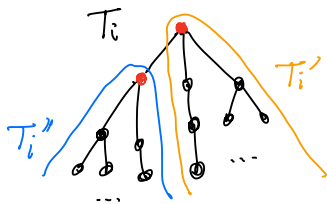
**Claim:** the sequence  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  cannot contain a bad subsequence.

**Proof:** Suppose it does, and let  $(T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  be a bad subsequence.



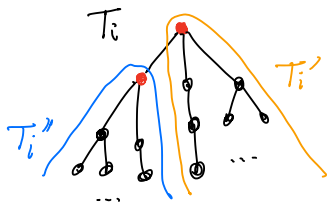
**Claim:** the sequence  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  cannot contain a bad subsequence.

**Proof:** Suppose it does, and let  $(T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  be a bad subsequence. Then  $(T_1, \dots, T_{i_1-1}, T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  is bad



**Claim:** the sequence  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  cannot contain a bad subsequence.

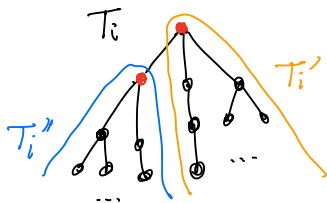
**Proof:** Suppose it does, and let  $(T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  be a bad subsequence. Then  $(T_1, \dots, T_{i_1-1}, T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  is bad... but  $T'_{i_1}$  is smaller than  $T_{i_1}$ .  $\square$



**Claim:** the sequence  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  cannot contain a bad subsequence.

**Proof:** Suppose it does, and let  $(T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  be a bad subsequence. Then  $(T_1, \dots, T_{i_1-1}, T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  is bad... but  $T'_{i_1}$  is smaller than  $T_{i_1}$ .  $\square$

It follows (why? hard! Uses Ramsey) that  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  contains an infinite increasing subsequence  $T'_{j_1} \leq T'_{j_2} \leq \dots$

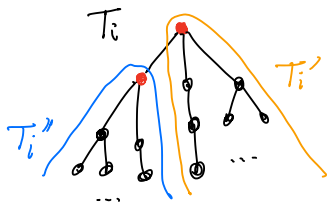


**Claim:** the sequence  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  cannot contain a bad subsequence.

**Proof:** Suppose it does, and let  $(T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  be a bad subsequence. Then  $(T_1, \dots, T_{i_1-1}, T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  is bad... but  $T'_{i_1}$  is smaller than  $T_{i_1}$ .  $\square$

It follows (why? hard! Uses Ramsey) that  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  contains an infinite increasing subsequence  $T'_{j_1} \leq T'_{j_2} \leq \dots$

**Claim:** the sequence  $(T''_{j_1}, T''_{j_2}, \dots)$  cannot be bad (why?).



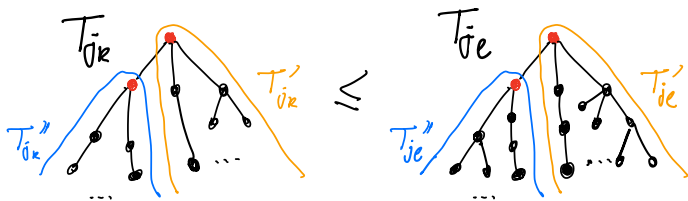
**Claim:** the sequence  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  cannot contain a bad subsequence.

**Proof:** Suppose it does, and let  $(T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  be a bad subsequence. Then  $(T_1, \dots, T_{i_1-1}, T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  is bad... but  $T'_{i_1}$  is smaller than  $T_{i_1}$ .  $\square$

It follows (why? hard! Uses Ramsey) that  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  contains an infinite increasing subsequence  $T'_{j_1} \leq T'_{j_2} \leq \dots$

**Claim:** the sequence  $(T''_{j_1}, T''_{j_2}, \dots)$  cannot be bad (why?).

There exist  $k < \ell$  such that  $T''_{j_k} \leq T''_{j_\ell}$



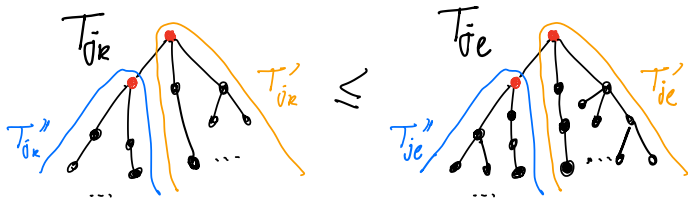
**Claim:** the sequence  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  cannot contain a bad subsequence.

**Proof:** Suppose it does, and let  $(T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  be a bad subsequence. Then  $(T_1, \dots, T_{i_1-1}, T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  is bad... but  $T'_{i_1}$  is smaller than  $T_{i_1}$ .  $\square$

It follows (why? hard! Uses Ramsey) that  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  contains an infinite increasing subsequence  $T'_{j_1} \leq T'_{j_2} \leq \dots$

**Claim:** the sequence  $(T''_{j_1}, T''_{j_2}, \dots)$  cannot be bad (why?).

There exist  $k < \ell$  such that  $T''_{j_k} \leq T''_{j_\ell}$



**Claim:** the sequence  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  cannot contain a bad subsequence.

**Proof:** Suppose it does, and let  $(T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  be a bad subsequence. Then  $(T_1, \dots, T_{i_1-1}, T'_{i_1}, T'_{i_2}, \dots)$  is bad... but  $T'_{i_1}$  is smaller than  $T_{i_1}$ .  $\square$

It follows (why? hard! Uses Ramsey) that  $(T'_1, T'_2, \dots)$  contains an infinite increasing subsequence  $T'_{j_1} \leq T'_{j_2} \leq \dots$

**Claim:** the sequence  $(T''_{j_1}, T''_{j_2}, \dots)$  cannot be bad (why?).

There exist  $k < \ell$  such that  $T''_{j_k} \leq T''_{j_\ell} \Rightarrow T_{j_k} \leq T_{j_\ell}$ , contradiction to bad!



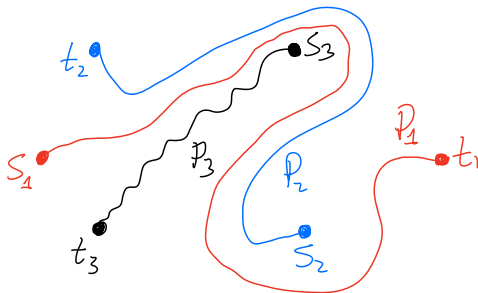
# A notion strongly linked to graph minors

# A notion strongly linked to graph minors

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $2k$  vertices  $s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

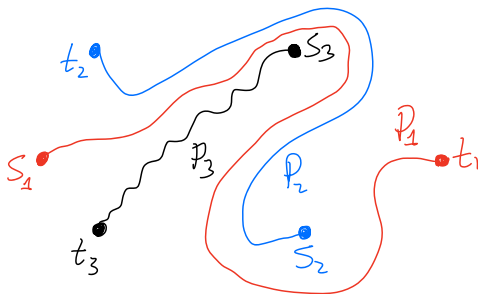


# A notion strongly linked to graph minors

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $2k$  vertices  $s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?



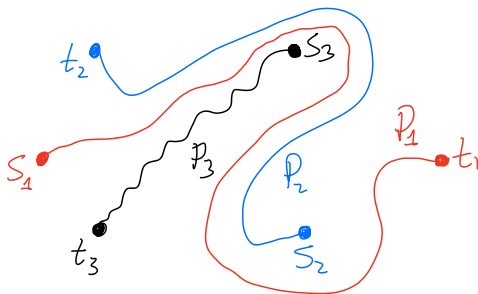
Much **stronger** than  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths from  $s_1, \dots, s_k$  to  $t_1, \dots, t_k$ .

# A notion strongly linked to graph minors

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $2k$  vertices  $s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?



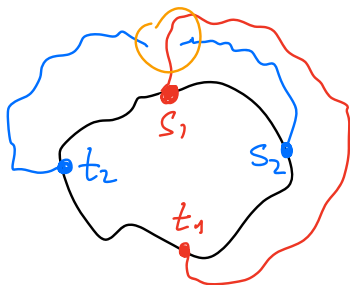
Much **stronger** than  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths from  $s_1, \dots, s_k$  to  $t_1, \dots, t_k$ .

A graph  $G$  is  **$k$ -linked** if every instance of DISJOINT PATHS in  $G$  with  $k$  pairs is positive.

# Topology appears naturally in linkages

Theorem (Thomassen and Seymour. 1980)

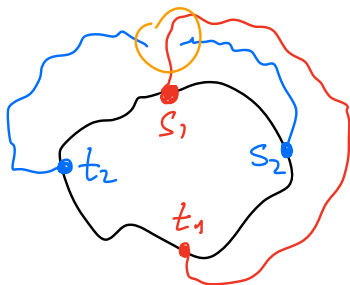
Let  $G$  be a 4-connected graph and  $s_1, s_2, t_1, t_2 \in V(G)$ . Then  $(s_1, s_2)$  and  $(t_1, t_2)$  are *linked* unless  $G$  is *planar* and  $s_1, s_2, t_1, t_2$  are on the boundary of the *same face*, in this cyclic order.



# Topology appears naturally in linkages

Theorem (Thomassen and Seymour. 1980)

Let  $G$  be a 4-connected graph and  $s_1, s_2, t_1, t_2 \in V(G)$ . Then  $(s_1, s_2)$  and  $(t_1, t_2)$  are *linked* unless  $G$  is *planar* and  $s_1, s_2, t_1, t_2$  are on the boundary of the *same face*, in this cyclic order.



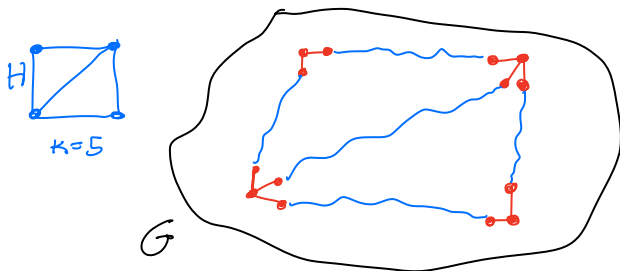
A **combinatorial** condition (linkage) is translated to a purely **topological** one (embedding).

# Why linkages are useful for finding graph minors?

Let  $H$  be a graph with  $|E(H)| = k$  and  $G$  be a  $k$ -linked graph.

# Why linkages are useful for finding graph minors?

Let  $H$  be a graph with  $|E(H)| = k$  and  $G$  be a  $k$ -linked graph.



Then we can easily find  $H$  as a **minor** in  $G$ !



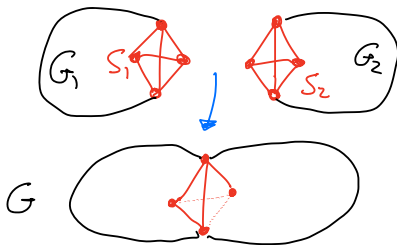


## Another crucial notion: treewidth

Let  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  be two graphs, and let  $S_i \subseteq V(G_i)$  be a  $k$ -clique.

## Another crucial notion: treewidth

Let  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  be two graphs, and let  $S_i \subseteq V(G_i)$  be a  $k$ -clique.

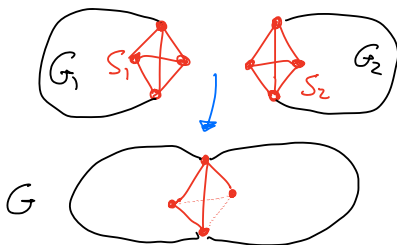


Let  $G$  be obtained by **identifying**  $S_1$  with  $S_2$  and **deleting** some (possibly none, possibly all) **edges** between the vertices in  $S_1 = S_2$ .

We say that  $G$  is a  $k$ -clique-sum of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ .

## Another crucial notion: treewidth

Let  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  be two graphs, and let  $S_i \subseteq V(G_i)$  be a  $k$ -clique.



Let  $G$  be obtained by **identifying**  $S_1$  with  $S_2$  and **deleting** some (possibly none, possibly all) **edges** between the vertices in  $S_1 = S_2$ .

We say that  $G$  is a  $k$ -clique-sum of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ .

We say that a graph  $G$  has **treewidth** at most  $k$  if it can be obtained by repeatedly taking a  $k$ -clique-sum with a graph on at most  $k + 1$  vertices.

# Structure of minor-free graphs

Let  $H$  be a fixed graph. Recall that  $\text{exc}(H)$  is the class of all graphs that do not contain  $H$  as a minor.

# Structure of minor-free graphs

Let  $H$  be a fixed graph. Recall that  $\text{exc}(H)$  is the class of all graphs that do not contain  $H$  as a minor.

What is the typical structure of a graph  $G \in \text{exc}(H)$ ?

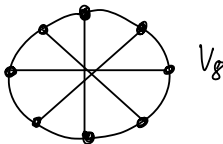
# Structure of minor-free graphs

Let  $H$  be a fixed graph. Recall that  $\text{exc}(H)$  is the class of all graphs that do not contain  $H$  as a minor.

What is the typical structure of a graph  $G \in \text{exc}(H)$ ?

Theorem (Wagner. 1937)

A graph  $G \in \text{exc}(K_5)$  if and only if it can be obtained by 0-, 1-, 2- and 3-clique-sums from planar graphs and  $V_8$ .



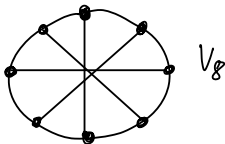
# Structure of minor-free graphs

Let  $H$  be a fixed graph. Recall that  $\text{exc}(H)$  is the class of all graphs that do not contain  $H$  as a minor.

What is the typical structure of a graph  $G \in \text{exc}(H)$ ?

Theorem (Wagner. 1937)

A graph  $G \in \text{exc}(K_5)$  if and only if it can be obtained by 0-, 1-, 2- and 3-clique-sums from planar graphs and  $V_8$ .



**Paradigm:** we find “pieces” that exclude  $K_5$  for topological reasons (planarity), add some exceptions ( $V_8$ ), and then define rules (clique-sums) that preserve being  $K_5$ -minor-free.



# An intermediate case: excluding a planar graph

Let  $H$  be a fixed planar graph.

What is the structure of a graph  $G \in \text{exc}(H)$ ?

# An intermediate case: excluding a planar graph

Let  $H$  be a fixed planar graph.

What is the structure of a graph  $G \in \text{exc}(H)$ ?

Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1986)

*For every planar graph  $H$  there is an integer  $t(H) > 0$  such that every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  has treewidth at most  $t(H)$ .*

## An intermediate case: excluding a planar graph

Let  $H$  be a fixed planar graph.

What is the structure of a graph  $G \in \text{exc}(H)$ ?

**Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1986)**

*For every planar graph  $H$  there is an integer  $t(H) > 0$  such that every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  has treewidth at most  $t(H)$ .*

Thus, every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  can be built by “gluing” bounded-sized graphs in a tree-like structure ( $t(H)$ -clique-sums).

## An intermediate case: excluding a planar graph

Let  $H$  be a fixed planar graph.

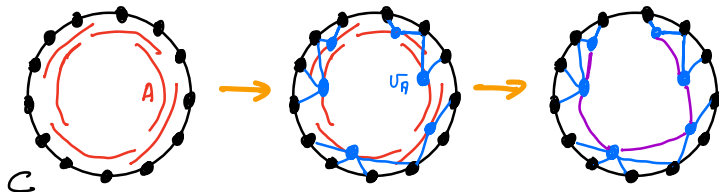
What is the structure of a graph  $G \in \text{exc}(H)$ ?

**Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1986)**

*For every planar graph  $H$  there is an integer  $t(H) > 0$  such that every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  has treewidth at most  $t(H)$ .*

Thus, every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  can be built by “gluing” bounded-sized graphs in a tree-like structure ( $t(H)$ -clique-sums).

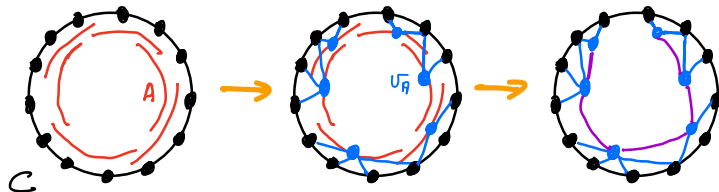
**Note:** this is an approximate characterization (i.e., not “iff”).



Adding a **vortex** of depth  $h$  to a cycle  $C$ :

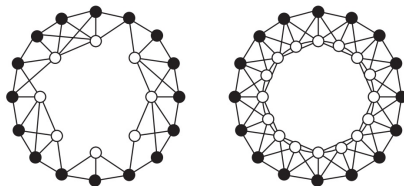
- Select arcs on  $C$  so that each vertex is contained in at most  $h$  arcs.
- For each arc  $A$ , create a vertex  $v_A$ .
- Connect  $v_A$  to some vertices on the arc  $A$ .
- connect any pair  $(v_A, v_B)$  for which  $A$  and  $B$  have a common vertex.

# Vortices



Adding a **vortex** of depth  $h$  to a cycle  $C$ :

- Select arcs on  $C$  so that each vertex is contained in at most  $h$  arcs.
- For each arc  $A$ , create a vertex  $v_A$ .
- Connect  $v_A$  to some vertices on the arc  $A$ .
- connect any pair  $(v_A, v_B)$  for which  $A$  and  $B$  have a common vertex.



# Structure theorem

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1999)

For every graph  $H$  there is an integer  $h > 0$  such that every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  can be (efficiently) *constructed* in the following way:

# Structure theorem

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1999)

For every graph  $H$  there is an integer  $h > 0$  such that every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  can be (efficiently) *constructed* in the following way:

- 1 Start with a graph  $G$  embedded in a connected closed *surface*  $\Sigma$  with *genus at most*  $h$  so that each face is homeomorphic with an open disc.



## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1999)

For every graph  $H$  there is an integer  $h > 0$  such that every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  can be (efficiently) *constructed* in the following way:

- 1 Start with a graph  $G$  embedded in a connected closed *surface*  $\Sigma$  with *genus at most*  $h$  so that each face is homeomorphic with an open disc.
- 2 Select at most  $h$  faces of  $G$  and add a *vortex* of depth at most  $h$  to each of them.

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1999)

For every graph  $H$  there is an integer  $h > 0$  such that every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  can be (efficiently) *constructed* in the following way:

- 1 Start with a graph  $G$  embedded in a connected closed *surface*  $\Sigma$  with *genus at most*  $h$  so that each face is homeomorphic with an open disc.
- 2 Select at most  $h$  faces of  $G$  and add a *vortex* of depth at most  $h$  to each of them.
- 3 Create at most  $h$  new vertices (*apices*) and connect them to the other vertices arbitrarily.

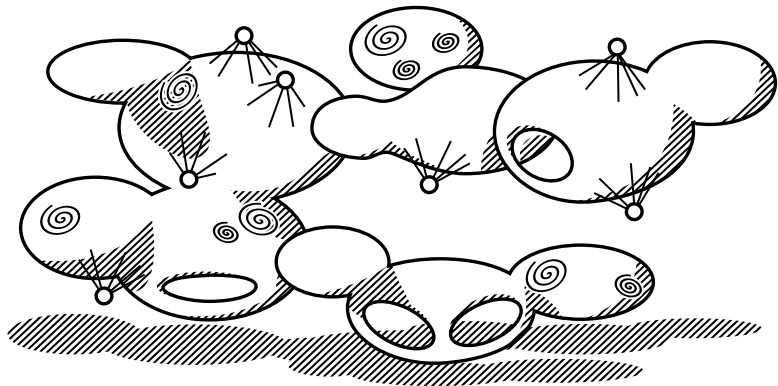
# Structure theorem

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1999)

For every graph  $H$  there is an integer  $h > 0$  such that every graph in  $\text{exc}(H)$  can be (efficiently) *constructed* in the following way:

- 1 Start with a graph  $G$  embedded in a connected closed *surface*  $\Sigma$  with *genus at most*  $h$  so that each face is homeomorphic with an open disc.
- 2 Select at most  $h$  faces of  $G$  and add a *vortex* of depth at most  $h$  to each of them.
- 3 Create at most  $h$  new vertices (*apices*) and connect them to the other vertices arbitrarily.
- 4 Repeatedly construct the  *$h$ -clique-sum* of the current graph with another graph constructed using steps 1-2-3 above.

# A visualization of an $H$ -minor-free graph



[Figure by Felix Riedl]

# Sketch of sketch of sketch of proof of Wagner's conjecture

Let's try to mimic the proof for rooted trees by Nash-Williams:

# Sketch of sketch of sketch of proof of Wagner's conjecture

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:  
 $(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  of graphs with no  $i < j$  such that  $G_i \leq_m G_j$ .

# Sketch of sketch of sketch of proof of Wagner's conjecture

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:

$(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  of graphs with no  $i < j$  such that  $G_i \leq_m G_j$ .

Again, choose  $(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  so that  $G_i$  is a **minimal** continuation.

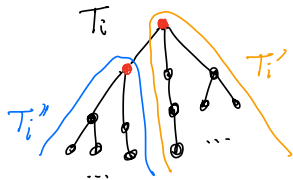
# Sketch of sketch of sketch of proof of Wagner's conjecture

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:

$(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  of graphs with no  $i < j$  such that  $G_i \leq_m G_j$ .

Again, choose  $(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  so that  $G_i$  is a **minimal** continuation.

For trees, we **decomposed** each  $T_i$  into  $T_i'$  and  $T_i''$  ... but now??





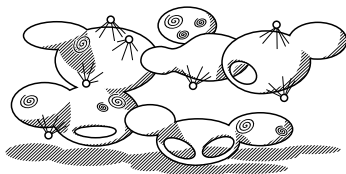
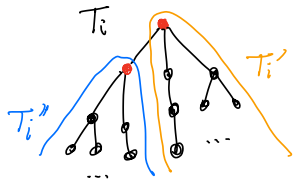
# Sketch of sketch of sketch of proof of Wagner's conjecture

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:

$(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  of graphs with no  $i < j$  such that  $G_i \leq_m G_j$ .

Again, choose  $(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  so that  $G_i$  is a **minimal** continuation.

For trees, we **decomposed** each  $T_i$  into  $T_i'$  and  $T_i''$ ... but now??



Every  $G_i$  with  $i \geq 2$  is  $G_1$ -minor-free  $\rightsquigarrow$  structure theorem of R&S!

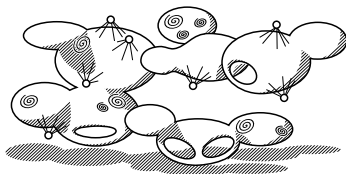
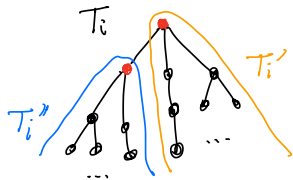
# Sketch of sketch of sketch of proof of Wagner's conjecture

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:

$(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  of graphs with no  $i < j$  such that  $G_i \leq_m G_j$ .

Again, choose  $(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  so that  $G_i$  is a **minimal** continuation.

For trees, we **decomposed** each  $T_i$  into  $T_i'$  and  $T_i''$ ... but now??



Every  $G_i$  with  $i \geq 2$  is  $G_1$ -minor-free  $\rightsquigarrow$  structure theorem of R&S!

- If  $G_1$  is **planar**, every  $G_i$  has **bounded treewidth**: similar to trees.

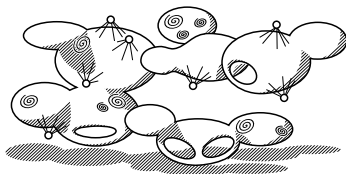
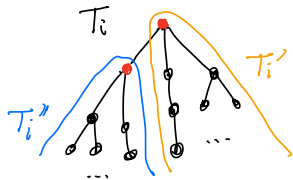
# Sketch of sketch of sketch of proof of Wagner's conjecture

By contradiction, suppose that there is a **bad infinite sequence**:

$(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  of graphs with no  $i < j$  such that  $G_i \leq_m G_j$ .

Again, choose  $(G_1, G_2, \dots)$  so that  $G_i$  is a **minimal** continuation.

For trees, we **decomposed** each  $T_i$  into  $T_i'$  and  $T_i''$  ... but now??



Every  $G_i$  with  $i \geq 2$  is  $G_1$ -minor-free  $\rightsquigarrow$  structure theorem of R&S!

- If  $G_1$  is **planar**, every  $G_i$  has **bounded treewidth**: similar to trees.
- Otherwise, by the structure theorem: similar to “extended” **surfaces** (with apices and vortices), glued in a tree-like way.

# Some algorithmic consequences

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and vertices  $s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

# Some algorithmic consequences

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and vertices  $s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1995)

*The DISJOINT PATHS problem can be solved in time  $f(k) \cdot n^3$ .*

# Some algorithmic consequences

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and vertices  $s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1995)

*The DISJOINT PATHS problem can be solved in time  $f(k) \cdot n^3$ .*

Improved to  $f(k) \cdot n^2$ .

[Kawarabayash, Kobayashi, Reed. 2012]

# Some algorithmic consequences

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and vertices  $s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1995)

The DISJOINT PATHS problem can be solved in time  $f(k) \cdot n^3$ .

Improved to  $f(k) \cdot n^2$ .

[Kawarabayash, Kobayashi, Reed. 2012]

## Corollary

For an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and an  $h$ -vertex graph  $H$ , testing whether  $H \leq_m G$  can be done in time  $f(h) \cdot n^2$ .

# More algorithmic consequences

## Corollary

For an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and an  $h$ -vertex graph  $H$ , testing whether  $H \leq_m G$  can be done in time  $f(h) \cdot n^2$ .



# More algorithmic consequences

## Corollary

For an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and an  $h$ -vertex graph  $H$ , testing whether  $H \leq_m G$  can be done in time  $f(h) \cdot n^2$ .

Recall:

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1983-2004)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

# More algorithmic consequences

## Corollary

For an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and an  $h$ -vertex graph  $H$ , testing whether  $H \leq_m G$  can be done in time  $f(h) \cdot n^2$ .

Recall:

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1983-2004)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

## Corollary

Every *minor-closed* property can be tested in quadratic time.

# More algorithmic consequences

## Corollary

For an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and an  $h$ -vertex graph  $H$ , testing whether  $H \leq_m G$  can be done in time  $f(h) \cdot n^2$ .

Recall:

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1983-2004)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

## Corollary

Every *minor-closed* property can be tested in quadratic time.

**Proof:** check  $H \leq_m G$  for every graph  $H$  in the *finite* set  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$ . □

# More algorithmic consequences

## Corollary

For an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  and an  $h$ -vertex graph  $H$ , testing whether  $H \leq_m G$  can be done in time  $f(h) \cdot n^2$ .

Recall:

## Theorem (Robertson, Seymour. 1983-2004)

For every *minor-closed* graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a *finite* set of graphs  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$  such that  $\mathcal{C} = \text{exc}(\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}})$ .

## Corollary

Every *minor-closed* property can be tested in quadratic time.

**Proof:** check  $H \leq_m G$  for every graph  $H$  in the *finite* set  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{C}}$ . □

This says that there exists an algorithm... no idea how to construct it!!

## A few words on other containment relations



**Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

## A few words on other containment relations



**Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. **MINOR TESTING** is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.

## A few words on other containment relations



**Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. **MINOR TESTING** is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.



**Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

## A few words on other containment relations



**Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.



**Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation?



## A few words on other containment relations



**Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.



**Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)

## A few words on other containment relations



**Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.



**Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ?

## A few words on other containment relations



**Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.



**Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]

# A few words on other containment relations



**Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.



**Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]
3. Nice structure?

## A few words on other containment relations

★ **Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.

★ **Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]
3. Nice structure? **Not really:** They contain cliques, chordal graphs...

# A few words on other containment relations

★ **Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.

★ **Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]
3. Nice structure? **Not really:** They contain cliques, chordal graphs...

★ **Topological minor:**  $H \preceq_{tp} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges** with at least one endpoint of **degree  $\leq 2$** .

# A few words on other containment relations

★ **Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.

★ **Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]
3. Nice structure? **Not really:** They contain cliques, chordal graphs...

★ **Topological minor:**  $H \preceq_{tp} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges** with at least one endpoint of **degree  $\leq 2$** .

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **topological minor** relation?

# A few words on other containment relations

★ **Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.

★ **Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]
3. Nice structure? **Not really:** They contain cliques, chordal graphs...

★ **Topological minor:**  $H \preceq_{tp} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges** with at least one endpoint of **degree  $\leq 2$** .

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **topological minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)



## A few words on other containment relations

★ **Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.

★ **Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]
3. Nice structure? **Not really:** They contain cliques, chordal graphs...

★ **Topological minor:**  $H \preceq_{tp} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges** with at least one endpoint of **degree  $\leq 2$** .

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **topological minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. TOPOLOGICAL MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ?

# A few words on other containment relations

★ **Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.

★ **Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]
3. Nice structure? **Not really:** They contain cliques, chordal graphs...

★ **Topological minor:**  $H \preceq_{tp} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges** with at least one endpoint of **degree  $\leq 2$** .

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **topological minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. TOPOLOGICAL MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **YES!** [Grohe, Kawarabayashi, Marx, Wollan. 2011]

## A few words on other containment relations

★ **Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.

★ **Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]
3. Nice structure? **Not really:** They contain cliques, chordal graphs...

★ **Topological minor:**  $H \preceq_{tp} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges** with at least one endpoint of **degree  $\leq 2$** .

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **topological minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. TOPOLOGICAL MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ? **YES!** [Grohe, Kawarabayashi, Marx, Wollan. 2011]
3. Nice structure?

# A few words on other containment relations



**Minor:**  $H \preceq_m G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **minor** relation.
2. MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when parameterized by  $|V(H)|$ .
3.  $H$ -minor-free graphs have a **nice structure**.



**Contraction minor:**  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from  $G$  by **contracting edges**.

1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **contraction minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. CONTRACTION MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ?  
**NO!** NP-hard already for  $|V(H)| \leq 4$ . [Brouwer and Veldman. 1987]
3. Nice structure? **Not really:** They contain cliques, chordal graphs...

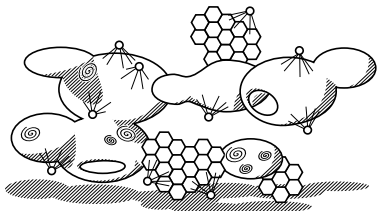


**Topological minor:**  $H \preceq_{tp} G$  if  $H$  can be obtained from a **subgraph** of  $G$  by **contracting edges** with at least one endpoint of **degree  $\leq 2$** .

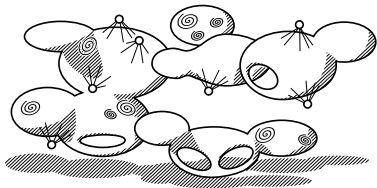
1. Graphs are **WQO** w.r.t. the **topological minor** relation? **NO!** (why?)
2. TOPOLOGICAL MINOR TESTING is **FPT** when param. by  $|V(H)|$ ?  
**YES!** [Grohe, Kawarabayashi, Marx, Wollan. 2011]
3. Nice structure? **YES!** [Grohe and Marx. 2012]

# Structure of sparse graphs

$H$ -topological-  
minor-free



$H$ -minor-free



bounded genus



planar



[Figure by Felix Riedl]

# Next section is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Parameterized complexity in a nutshell

**Idea** Measure the complexity of an algorithm in terms of the **input size** and an **additional parameter**.

This theory started in the late 80's, by **Downey** and **Fellows**:



Today, it is a well-established and **very active area**.

# Parameterized problems

A **parameterized problem** is a language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$ ,  
where  $\Sigma$  is a fixed, finite alphabet.

For an instance  $(x, k) \in \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$ ,  $k$  is called the **parameter**.



# Parameterized problems

A **parameterized problem** is a language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$ , where  $\Sigma$  is a fixed, finite alphabet.

For an instance  $(x, k) \in \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$ ,  $k$  is called the **parameter**.

- **$k$ -VERTEX COVER**: Does a graph  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$ , with  $|S| \leq k$ , containing at least an endpoint of every edge?
- **$k$ -CLIQUE**: Does a graph  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$ , with  $|S| \geq k$ , of pairwise adjacent vertices?
- **VERTEX  $k$ -COLORING**: Can the vertices of a graph be colored with  $\leq k$  colors, so that any two adjacent vertices get different colors?

# Parameterized problems

A **parameterized problem** is a language  $L \subseteq \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$ , where  $\Sigma$  is a fixed, finite alphabet.

For an instance  $(x, k) \in \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$ ,  $k$  is called the **parameter**.

- **$k$ -VERTEX COVER**: Does a graph  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$ , with  $|S| \leq k$ , containing at least an endpoint of every edge?
- **$k$ -CLIQUE**: Does a graph  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$ , with  $|S| \geq k$ , of pairwise adjacent vertices?
- **VERTEX  $k$ -COLORING**: Can the vertices of a graph be colored with  $\leq k$  colors, so that any two adjacent vertices get different colors?

These three problems are **NP-hard**, but are they **equally hard**?

# They behave quite differently...

- $k$ -VERTEX COVER: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot (m + n))$
- $k$ -CLIQUE: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n^k)$
- VERTEX  $k$ -COLORING: NP-hard for fixed  $k = 3$ .

## They behave quite differently...

- $k$ -VERTEX COVER: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot (m + n)) = f(k) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $k$ -CLIQUE: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n^k) = f(k) \cdot n^{g(k)}$ .
- VERTEX  $k$ -COLORING: NP-hard for fixed  $k = 3$ .

# They behave quite differently...

- $k$ -VERTEX COVER: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot (m + n)) = f(k) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

The problem is **FPT** (fixed-parameter tractable)

- $k$ -CLIQUE: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n^k) = f(k) \cdot n^{g(k)}$ .

- VERTEX  $k$ -COLORING: **NP-hard** for fixed  $k = 3$ .

# They behave quite differently...

- $k$ -VERTEX COVER: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot (m + n)) = f(k) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

The problem is **FPT** (fixed-parameter tractable)

- $k$ -CLIQUE: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n^k) = f(k) \cdot n^{g(k)}$ .

The problem is **XP** (slice-wise polynomial)

- VERTEX  $k$ -COLORING: **NP-hard** for fixed  $k = 3$ .

# They behave quite differently...

- $k$ -VERTEX COVER: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot (m + n)) = f(k) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

The problem is **FPT** (fixed-parameter tractable)

- $k$ -CLIQUE: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n^k) = f(k) \cdot n^{g(k)}$ .

The problem is **XP** (slice-wise polynomial)

- VERTEX  $k$ -COLORING: **NP-hard** for fixed  $k = 3$ .

The problem is **para-NP-hard**

▶ skip

# Why $k$ -CLIQUE may not be FPT?

$k$ -CLIQUE: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n^k) = f(k) \cdot n^{g(k)}$ .



# Why $k$ -CLIQUE may not be FPT?

$k$ -CLIQUE: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n^k) = f(k) \cdot n^{g(k)}$ .

Why  $k$ -CLIQUE may not be FPT?

# Why $k$ -CLIQUE may not be FPT?

$k$ -CLIQUE: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n^k) = f(k) \cdot n^{g(k)}$ .

Why  $k$ -CLIQUE may not be FPT?

So far, nobody has managed to find an FPT algorithm.

(also, nobody has found a poly-time algorithm for 3-SAT)

# Why $k$ -CLIQUE may not be FPT?

$k$ -CLIQUE: Solvable in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n^k) = f(k) \cdot n^{g(k)}$ .

Why  $k$ -CLIQUE may not be FPT?

So far, nobody has managed to find an FPT algorithm.

(also, nobody has found a poly-time algorithm for 3-SAT)

Working hypothesis of parameterized complexity:  $k$ -CLIQUE is not FPT

(in classical complexity: 3-SAT cannot be solved in poly-time)

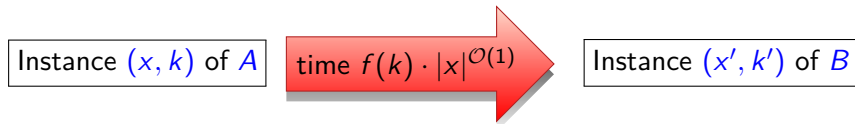
# How to transfer hardness among parameterized problems?

Let  $A, B \subseteq \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$  be two parameterized problems.

# How to transfer hardness among parameterized problems?

Let  $A, B \subseteq \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$  be two parameterized problems.

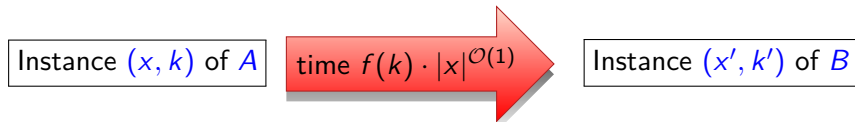
A **parameterized reduction** from  $A$  to  $B$  is an algorithm such that:



# How to transfer hardness among parameterized problems?

Let  $A, B \subseteq \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$  be two parameterized problems.

A **parameterized reduction** from  $A$  to  $B$  is an algorithm such that:

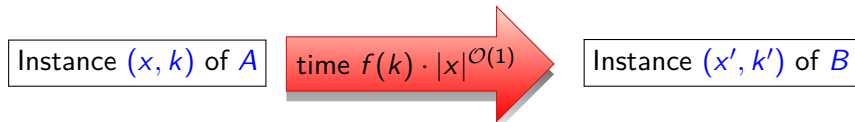


- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $B$ .
- 2  $k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

# How to transfer hardness among parameterized problems?

Let  $A, B \subseteq \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$  be two parameterized problems.

A **parameterized reduction** from  $A$  to  $B$  is an algorithm such that:



- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $B$ .
- 2  $k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

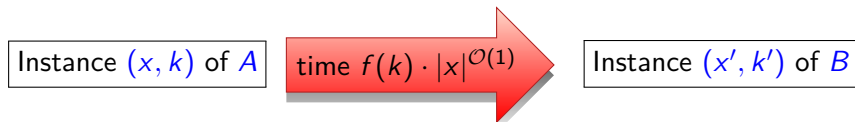
**W[1]-hard** problem:  $\exists$  parameterized reduction from  $k$ -CLIQUE to it.

**W[2]-hard** problem:  $\exists$  param. reduction from  $k$ -DOMINATING SET to it.

# How to transfer hardness among parameterized problems?

Let  $A, B \subseteq \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$  be two parameterized problems.

A **parameterized reduction** from  $A$  to  $B$  is an algorithm such that:



- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $B$ .
- 2  $k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

**W[1]-hard** problem:  $\exists$  parameterized reduction from  $k$ -CLIQUE to it.

**W[2]-hard** problem:  $\exists$  param. reduction from  $k$ -DOMINATING SET to it.

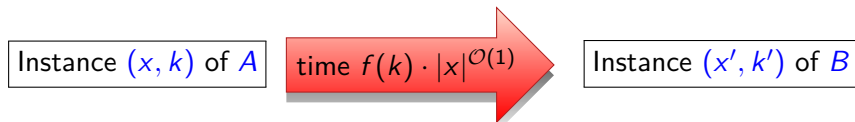
**W[ $i$ ]-hard**: strong evidence of **not** being **FPT**.



# How to transfer hardness among parameterized problems?

Let  $A, B \subseteq \Sigma^* \times \mathbb{N}$  be two parameterized problems.

A **parameterized reduction** from  $A$  to  $B$  is an algorithm such that:



- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $B$ .
- 2  $k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

**W[1]-hard** problem:  $\exists$  parameterized reduction from  $k$ -CLIQUE to it.

**W[2]-hard** problem:  $\exists$  param. reduction from  $k$ -DOMINATING SET to it.

**W[ $i$ ]-hard**: strong evidence of **not** being **FPT**. Hypothesis: **FPT  $\neq$  W[1]**

# Kernelization (more later!)

**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

# Kernelization (more later!)

**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

A **kernel** for a parameterized problem  $A$  is an algorithm such that:



# Kernelization (more later!)

**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

A **kernel** for a parameterized problem  $A$  is an algorithm such that:



- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $A$ .
- 2  $|x'| + k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

# Kernelization (more later!)

**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

A **kernel** for a parameterized problem  $A$  is an algorithm such that:



- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $A$ .
- 2  $|x'| + k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

The function  $g$  is called the **size** of the kernel.

If  $g$  is a **polynomial (linear)**, then we have a **polynomial (linear) kernel**.

# Kernelization (more later!)

**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

A **kernel** for a parameterized problem  $A$  is an algorithm such that:



- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $A$ .
- 2  $|x'| + k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

The function  $g$  is called the **size** of the kernel.

If  $g$  is a **polynomial (linear)**, then we have a **polynomial (linear) kernel**.

**Fact:** A problem is FPT  $\Leftrightarrow$  it admits a kernel

# Do all FPT problems admit polynomial kernels?

**Fact:** A problem is FPT  $\Leftrightarrow$  it admits a kernel

Do all FPT problems admit polynomial kernels?

# Do all FPT problems admit polynomial kernels?

**Fact:** A problem is FPT  $\Leftrightarrow$  it admits a kernel

Do all FPT problems admit polynomial kernels?

**NO!**

Theorem (Bodlaender, Downey, Fellows, Hermelin. 2009)

*Deciding whether a graph has a PATH with  $\geq k$  vertices is FPT but **does not admit a polynomial kernel**, unless  $\text{NP} \subseteq \text{coNP/poly}$ .*



# Typical approach to deal with a parameterized problem

Parameterized problem  $L$

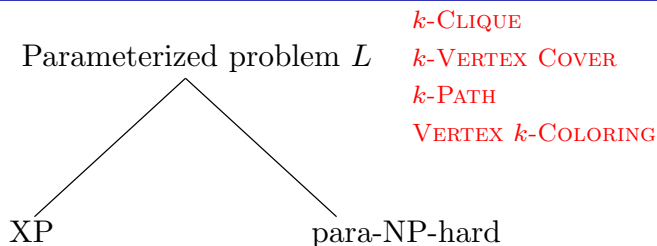
$k$ -CLIQUE

$k$ -VERTEX COVER

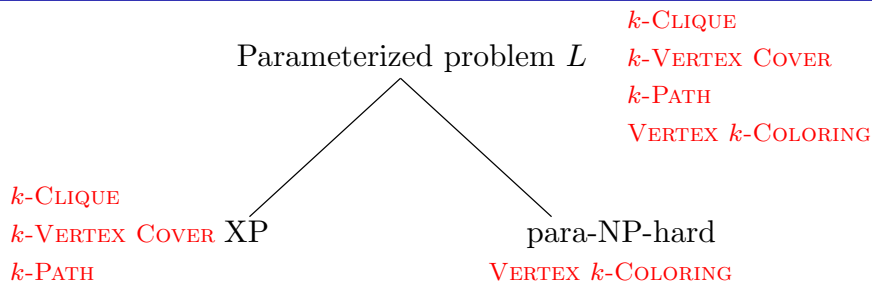
$k$ -PATH

VERTEX  $k$ -COLORING

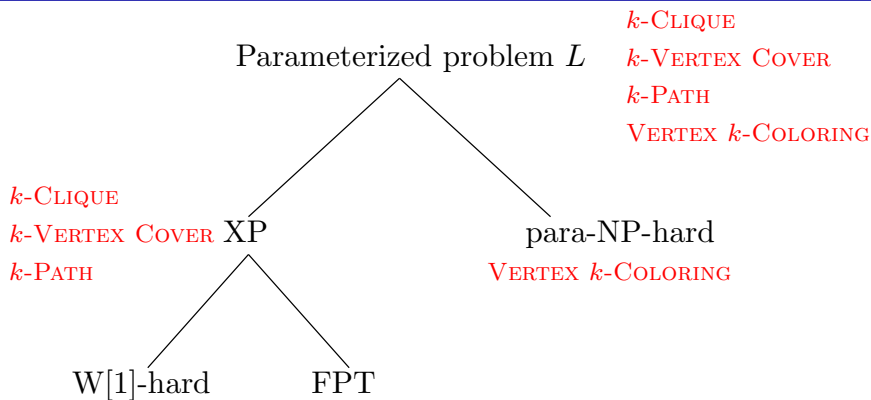
# Typical approach to deal with a parameterized problem



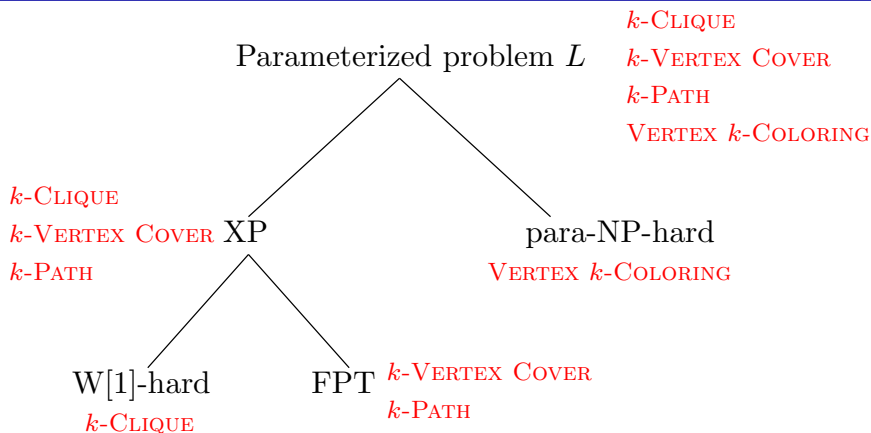
# Typical approach to deal with a parameterized problem



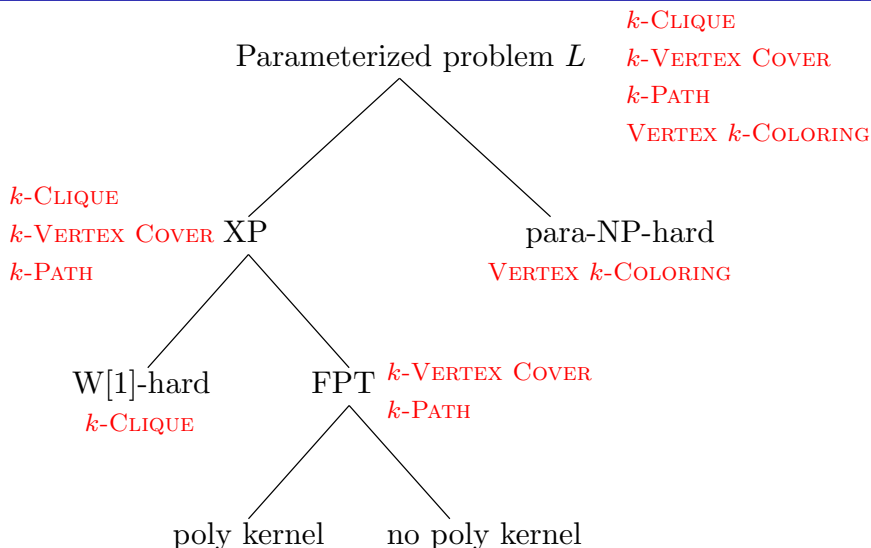
# Typical approach to deal with a parameterized problem



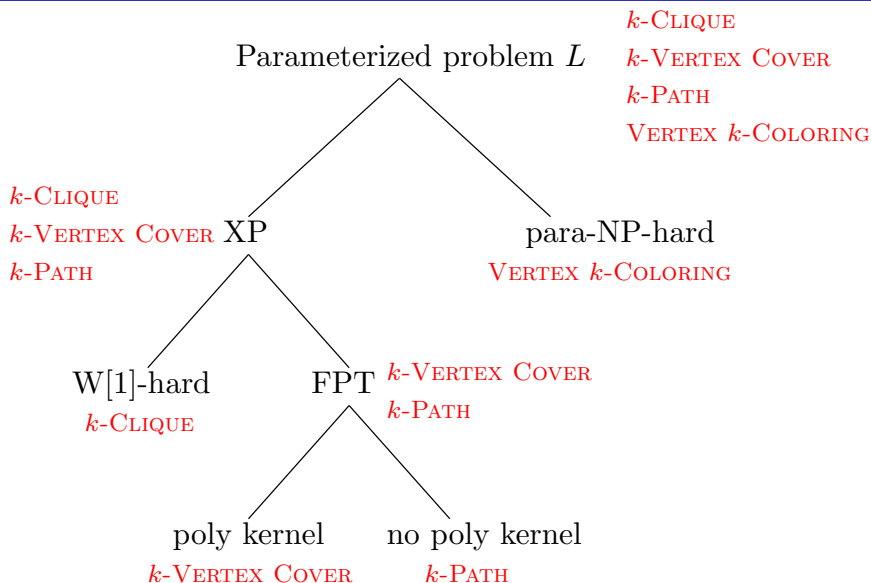
# Typical approach to deal with a parameterized problem



# Typical approach to deal with a parameterized problem



# Typical approach to deal with a parameterized problem



# Next section is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth**
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)



# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth**
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# The multiples origins of treewidth

- 1972: Bertelè and Brioschi (*dimension*).
- 1976: Halin (*S-functions of graphs*).
- 1984: Arnborg and Proskurowski (*partial  $k$ -trees*).
- 1984: Robertson and Seymour (*treewidth*).

# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.

# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

Generalization based on the following property of trees:



# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

Generalization based on the following property of trees:



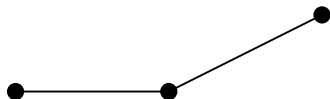
# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

Generalization based on the following property of trees:





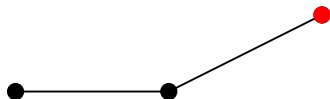
# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

Generalization based on the following property of trees:



# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

Generalization based on the following property of trees:



# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

Generalization based on the following property of trees:



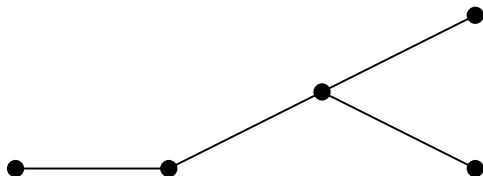
# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

Generalization based on the following property of trees:



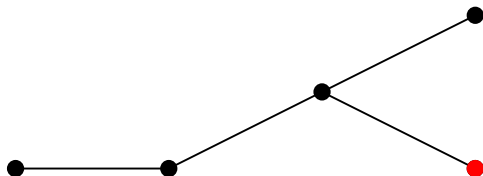
# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

Generalization based on the following property of trees:



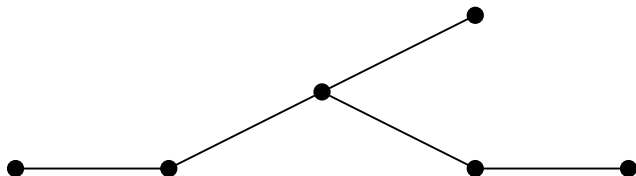
# A measure of the similarity with a tree

**Treewidth** measures the (topological) **similarity** of a graph with a **tree**.

Natural candidates:

- Number of cycles.
- Vertex-deletion distance to a forest (feedback vertex set number).

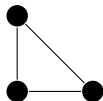
Generalization based on the following property of trees:



# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then iteratively adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

Example of a 2-tree:

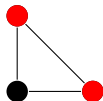


[Figure by Julien Baste]

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then **iteratively** adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

Example of a 2-tree:



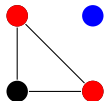
[Figure by Julien Baste]



# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then iteratively adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

Example of a 2-tree:

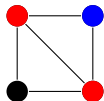


[Figure by Julien Baste]

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then iteratively adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

Example of a 2-tree:

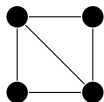


[Figure by Julien Baste]

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then iteratively adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

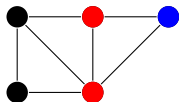
Example of a 2-tree:



[Figure by Julien Baste]

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

Example of a 2-tree:

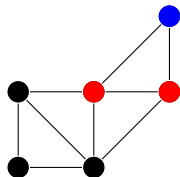


[Figure by Julien Baste]

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then **iteratively** adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

Example of a 2-tree:

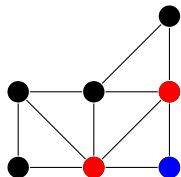


[Figure by Julien Baste]

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then **iteratively** adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

Example of a 2-tree:

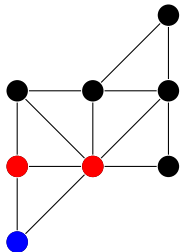


[Figure by Julien Baste]

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then **iteratively** adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

Example of a 2-tree:

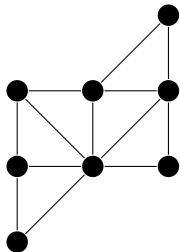


[Figure by Julien Baste]

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then iteratively adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

Example of a 2-tree:



[Figure by Julien Baste]

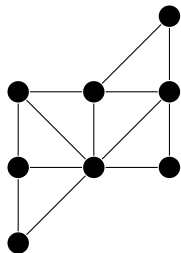
For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then **iteratively** adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.





# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

Example of a 2-tree:



[Figure by Julien Baste]

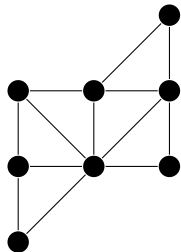
For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then **iteratively** adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

A **partial  $k$ -tree** is a **subgraph** of a  $k$ -tree.

**Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ , denoted  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
smallest integer  $k$  such that  $G$  is a partial  $k$ -tree.

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

Example of a 2-tree:



[Figure by Julien Baste]

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then iteratively adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

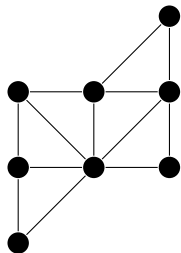
A partial  $k$ -tree is a subgraph of a  $k$ -tree.

**Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ , denoted  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
smallest integer  $k$  such that  $G$  is a partial  $k$ -tree.

Invariant that measures the topological resemblance of a graph to a forest.

# Treewidth via $k$ -trees

Example of a 2-tree:



[Figure by Julien Baste]

For  $k \geq 1$ , a  $k$ -tree is a graph that can be built starting from a  $(k + 1)$ -clique and then iteratively adding a vertex connected to a  $k$ -clique.

A partial  $k$ -tree is a subgraph of a  $k$ -tree.

**Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ , denoted  $\text{tw}(G)$ : smallest integer  $k$  such that  $G$  is a partial  $k$ -tree.

Invariant that measures the topological resemblance of a graph to a forest.

Construction suggests the notion of tree decomposition: small separators.

# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :

pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where

$T$  is a **tree**, and

$X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),

# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:

# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :

pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where

$T$  is a **tree**, and

$X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),

satisfying the following:

- $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,

# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :

pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where

$T$  is a **tree**, and

$X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),

satisfying the following:

- $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
- $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .



# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :

pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where

$T$  is a **tree**, and

$X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),

satisfying the following:

- $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
- $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
- $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .

# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :

pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where

$T$  is a **tree**, and

$X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),

satisfying the following:

- $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .

# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :

pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where

$T$  is a **tree**, and

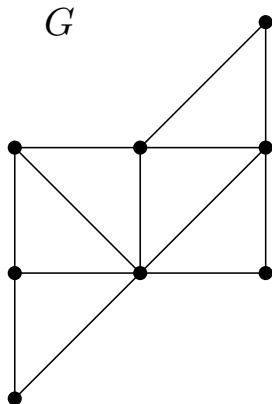
$X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),

satisfying the following:

- $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
- $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
- $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .

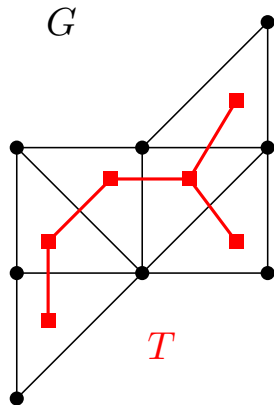
# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:
  - $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .



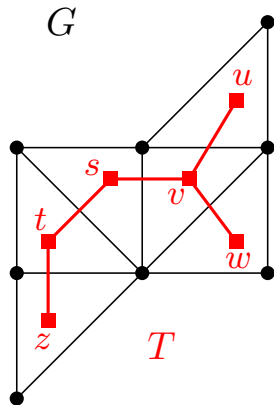
# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:
  - $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .



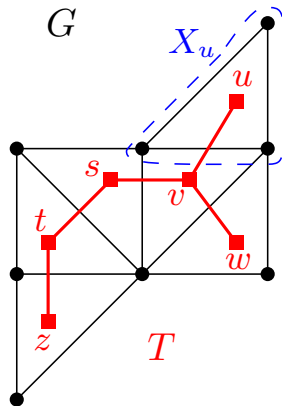
# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:
  - $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .



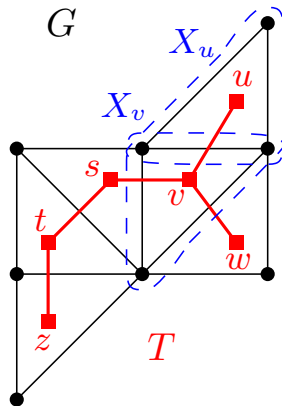
# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:
  - $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .



# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

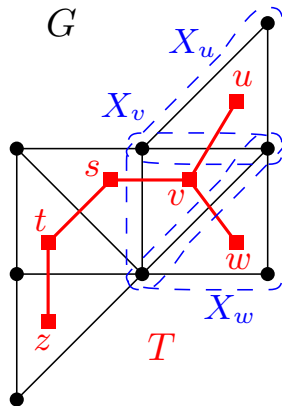
- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:
  - $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .





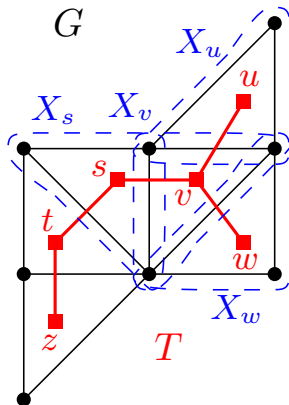
# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:
  - $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .



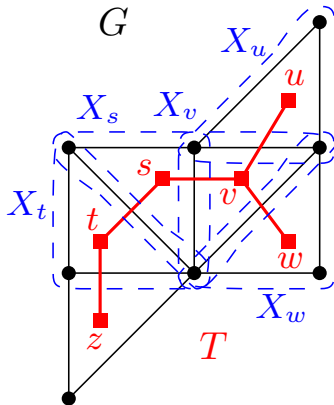
# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:
  - $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .



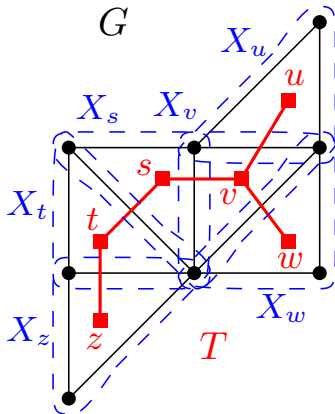
# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:
  - $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .

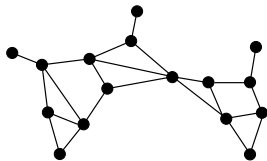


# An equivalent (and more common) definition of treewidth

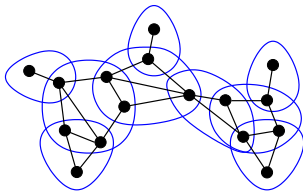
- **Tree decomposition** of a graph  $G$ :  
pair  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , where  
 $T$  is a **tree**, and  
 $X_t \subseteq V(G) \quad \forall t \in V(T)$  (**bags**),  
satisfying the following:
  - $\bigcup_{t \in V(T)} X_t = V(G)$ ,
  - $\forall \{u, v\} \in E(G), \exists t \in V(T)$   
with  $\{u, v\} \subseteq X_t$ .
  - $\forall v \in V(G)$ , bags containing  $v$   
define a **connected** subtree of  $T$ .
- **Width** of a tree decomposition:  
 $\max_{t \in V(T)} |X_t| - 1$ .
- **Treewidth** of a graph  $G$ ,  $\text{tw}(G)$ :  
minimum width of a tree  
decomposition of  $G$ .



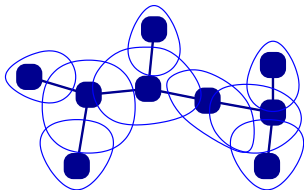
# Treewidth measures the tree-likeness of a graph



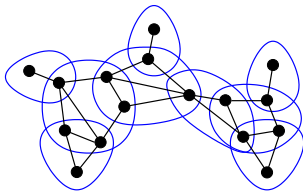
# Treewidth measures the tree-likeness of a graph



# Treewidth measures the tree-likeness of a graph

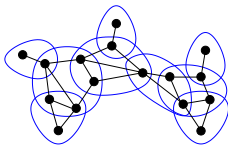
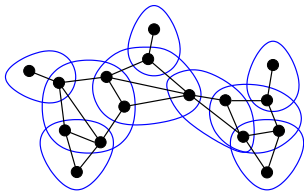


# Treewidth measures the tree-likeness of a graph

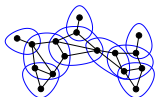
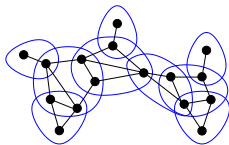
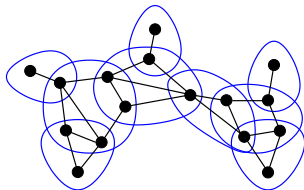




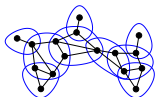
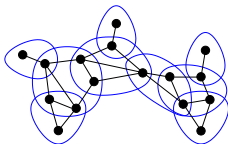
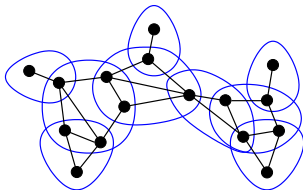
# Treewidth measures the tree-likeness of a graph



# Treewidth measures the tree-likeness of a graph



# Treewidth measures the tree-likeness of a graph



## Every bag of a tree decomposition is a separator

Let  $(T, \mathcal{X} = \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$  be a tree decomposition of a graph  $G$ .

## Every bag of a tree decomposition is a separator

Let  $(T, \mathcal{X} = \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$  be a tree decomposition of a graph  $G$ .

- For every  $t \in V(T)$ ,  $X_t$  is a separator in  $G$ .

# Every bag of a tree decomposition is a separator

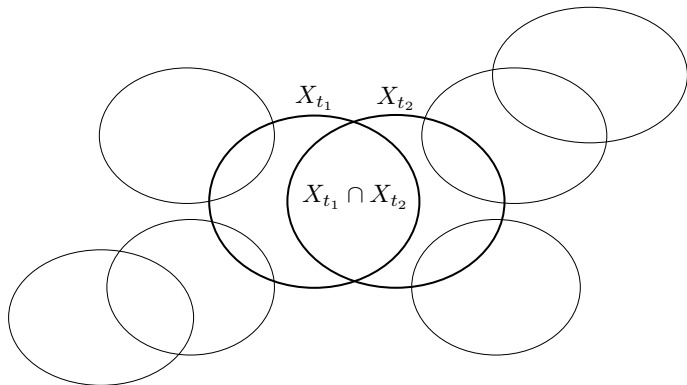
Let  $(T, \mathcal{X} = \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$  be a tree decomposition of a graph  $G$ .

- For every  $t \in V(T)$ ,  $X_t$  is a separator in  $G$ .
- For every edge  $\{t_1, t_2\} \in E(T)$ ,  $X_{t_1} \cap X_{t_2}$  is a separator in  $G$ .

# Every bag of a tree decomposition is a separator

Let  $(T, \mathcal{X} = \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$  be a tree decomposition of a graph  $G$ .

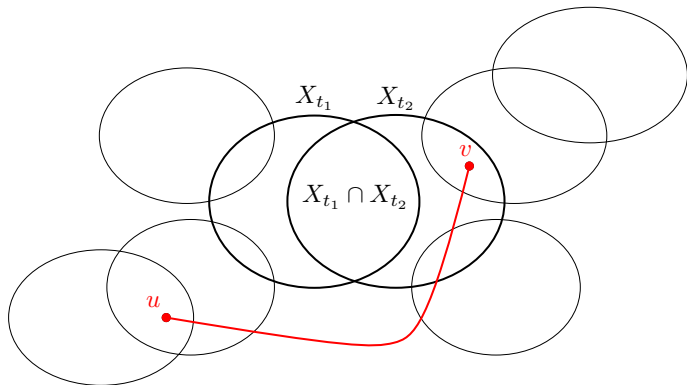
- For every  $t \in V(T)$ ,  $X_t$  is a separator in  $G$ .
- For every edge  $\{t_1, t_2\} \in E(T)$ ,  $X_{t_1} \cap X_{t_2}$  is a separator in  $G$ .



# Every bag of a tree decomposition is a separator

Let  $(T, \mathcal{X} = \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$  be a tree decomposition of a graph  $G$ .

- For every  $t \in V(T)$ ,  $X_t$  is a separator in  $G$ .
- For every edge  $\{t_1, t_2\} \in E(T)$ ,  $X_{t_1} \cap X_{t_2}$  is a separator in  $G$ .

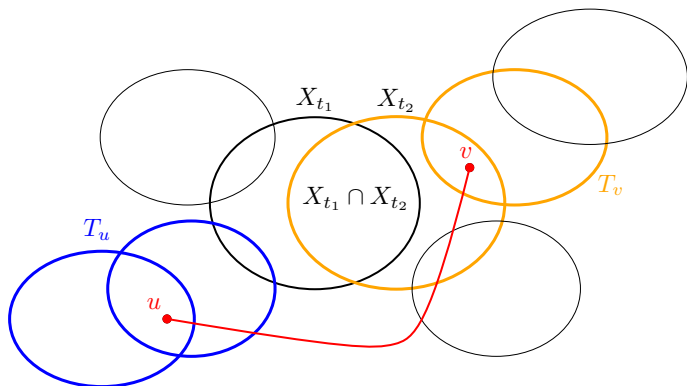




# Every bag of a tree decomposition is a separator

Let  $(T, \mathcal{X} = \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$  be a tree decomposition of a graph  $G$ .

- For every  $t \in V(T)$ ,  $X_t$  is a separator in  $G$ .
- For every edge  $\{t_1, t_2\} \in E(T)$ ,  $X_{t_1} \cap X_{t_2}$  is a separator in  $G$ .



# Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique.

## Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

## Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ .

## Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

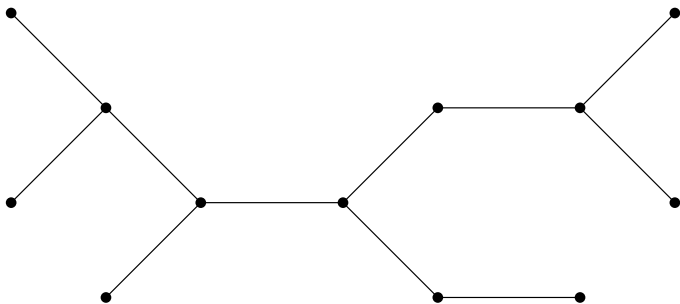
Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ . True for  $t \leq 2$ .

# Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ . True for  $t \leq 2$ .

Consider the subtrees in  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  corresponding to vertices  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{t-1}\}$ :

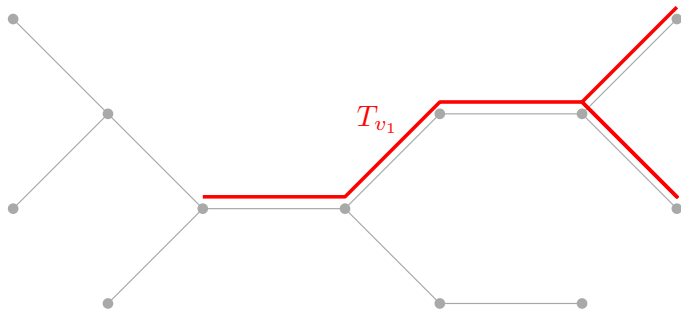


# Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ . True for  $t \leq 2$ .

Consider the subtrees in  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  corresponding to vertices  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{t-1}\}$ :

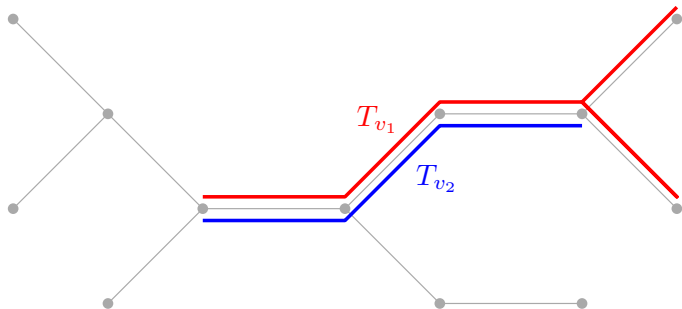


# Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ . True for  $t \leq 2$ .

Consider the subtrees in  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  corresponding to vertices  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{t-1}\}$ :



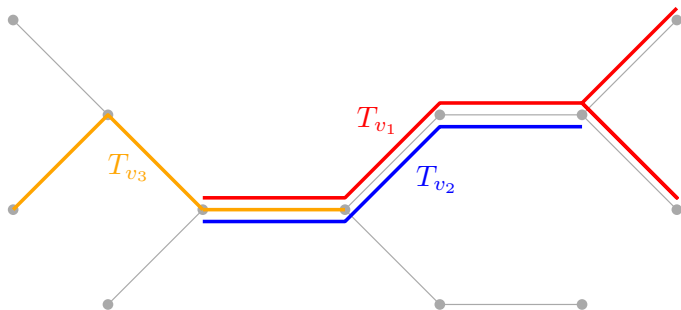


# Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ . True for  $t \leq 2$ .

Consider the subtrees in  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  corresponding to vertices  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{t-1}\}$ :

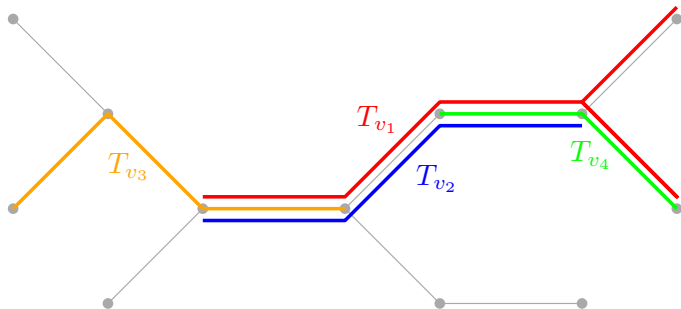


# Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ . True for  $t \leq 2$ .

Consider the subtrees in  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  corresponding to vertices  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{t-1}\}$ :

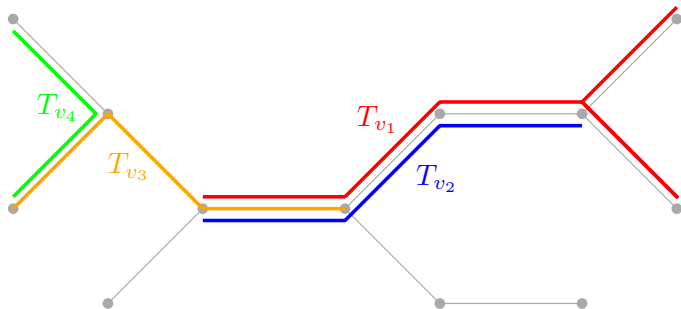


# Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ . True for  $t \leq 2$ .

Consider the subtrees in  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  corresponding to vertices  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{t-1}\}$ :

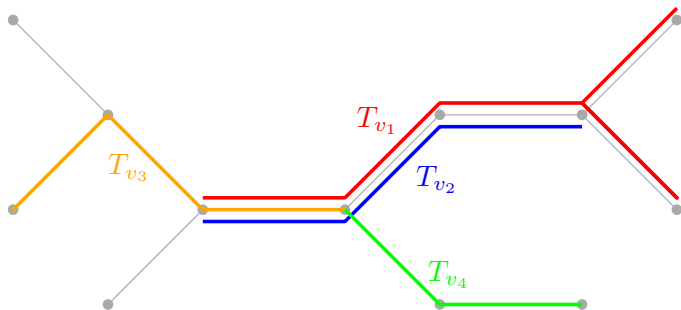


# Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ . True for  $t \leq 2$ .

Consider the subtrees in  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  corresponding to vertices  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{t-1}\}$ :

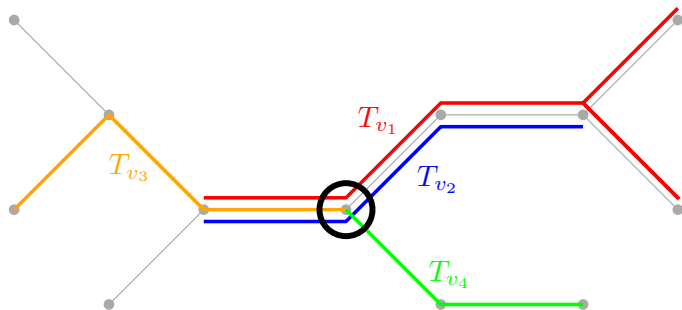


# Every clique is entirely contained in some bag

Let  $G$  be a graph,  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  be a tree decomposition of  $G$ , and let  $K \subseteq V(G)$  be a clique. Then there exists a bag  $X_t \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $K \subseteq X_t$ .

Let  $K = \{v_1, \dots, v_t\}$ . Proof by induction on  $t$ . True for  $t \leq 2$ .

Consider the subtrees in  $(T, \mathcal{X})$  corresponding to vertices  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{t-1}\}$ :



# Examples

- If  $F$  is a forest, then  $tw(F) = 1$ . (why?)

# Examples

- If  $F$  is a forest, then  $tw(F) = 1$ . (why?)
- If  $C$  is a cycle, then  $tw(C) = 2$ . (why?)

# Examples

- If  $F$  is a forest, then  $\text{tw}(F) = 1$ . (why?)
- If  $C$  is a cycle, then  $\text{tw}(C) = 2$ . (why?)
- If  $K_n$  is the clique on  $n$  vertices, then  $\text{tw}(K_n) = n - 1$ .



# Examples

- If  $F$  is a forest, then  $tw(F) = 1$ . (why?)
- If  $C$  is a cycle, then  $tw(C) = 2$ . (why?)
- If  $K_n$  is the clique on  $n$  vertices, then  $tw(K_n) = n - 1$ .
- If  $K_{a,b}$  is the complete bipartite graph with parts of sizes  $a$  and  $b$ , then  $tw(K_{a,b}) = \min\{a, b\}$ . (why?)

# Examples

- If  $F$  is a forest, then  $\text{tw}(F) = 1$ . (why?)
- If  $C$  is a cycle, then  $\text{tw}(C) = 2$ . (why?)
- If  $K_n$  is the clique on  $n$  vertices, then  $\text{tw}(K_n) = n - 1$ .
- If  $K_{a,b}$  is the complete bipartite graph with parts of sizes  $a$  and  $b$ , then  $\text{tw}(K_{a,b}) = \min\{a, b\}$ . (why?)
- If  $G$  is an outerplanar graph, or a series-parallel graph, then  $\text{tw}(G) \leq 2$ . (why?)

# Examples

- If  $F$  is a forest, then  $\text{tw}(F) = 1$ . (why?)
- If  $C$  is a cycle, then  $\text{tw}(C) = 2$ . (why?)
- If  $K_n$  is the clique on  $n$  vertices, then  $\text{tw}(K_n) = n - 1$ .
- If  $K_{a,b}$  is the complete bipartite graph with parts of sizes  $a$  and  $b$ , then  $\text{tw}(K_{a,b}) = \min\{a, b\}$ . (why?)
- If  $G$  is an outerplanar graph, or a series-parallel graph, then  $\text{tw}(G) \leq 2$ . (why?)
- If  $G$  is a planar graph on  $n$  vertices, then  $\text{tw}(G) = \mathcal{O}(\sqrt{n})$ .

# Why treewidth?

Treewidth is **important** for (at least) 3 different reasons:

# Why treewidth?

Treewidth is **important** for (at least) 3 different reasons:

- 1 Treewidth is a fundamental **combinatorial tool** in graph theory: key role in the **Graph Minors** project of Robertson and Seymour.

# Why treewidth?

Treewidth is **important** for (at least) 3 different reasons:

- ① Treewidth is a fundamental **combinatorial tool** in graph theory: key role in the **Graph Minors** project of Robertson and Seymour.
- ② Treewidth behaves very well **algorithmically**, and algorithms parameterized by treewidth appear **very often** in FPT algorithms.

# Why treewidth?

Treewidth is **important** for (at least) 3 different reasons:

- 1 Treewidth is a fundamental **combinatorial tool** in graph theory: key role in the **Graph Minors** project of Robertson and Seymour.
- 2 Treewidth behaves very well **algorithmically**, and algorithms parameterized by treewidth appear **very often** in FPT algorithms.
- 3 In many **practical scenarios**, it turns out that the **treewidth** of the associated graph is **small** (programming languages, road networks, ...).

# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth**
  - Definition and simple properties
  - **Brambles and duality**
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)



# Brambles

How to provide a **lower bound** on the **treewidth** of a graph?

# Brambles

How to provide a lower bound on the treewidth of a graph?

Two sets  $A, B \subseteq V(G)$  touch if either  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset$  or there is an edge in  $G$  from  $A$  to  $B$ .

# Brambles

How to provide a **lower bound** on the **treewidth** of a graph?

Two sets  $A, B \subseteq V(G)$  **touch** if either  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset$  or there is an **edge** in  $G$  from  $A$  to  $B$ .

A set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is **connected** if  $G[S]$  is connected.

# Brambles

How to provide a lower bound on the treewidth of a graph?

Two sets  $A, B \subseteq V(G)$  touch if either  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset$  or there is an edge in  $G$  from  $A$  to  $B$ .

A set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is connected if  $G[S]$  is connected.

A bramble in a graph  $G$  is a family  $\mathcal{B}$  of pairwise touching connected vertex sets of  $G$ .

# Brambles

How to provide a **lower bound** on the **treewidth** of a graph?

Two sets  $A, B \subseteq V(G)$  **touch** if either  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset$  or there is an **edge** in  $G$  from  $A$  to  $B$ .

A set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is **connected** if  $G[S]$  is connected.

A **bramble** in a graph  $G$  is a family  $\mathcal{B}$  of pairwise touching connected vertex sets of  $G$ .

The **order** of a bramble  $\mathcal{B}$  in a graph  $G$  is the minimum size of a vertex set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  intersecting all the sets in  $\mathcal{B}$ .

# Brambles

How to provide a **lower bound** on the **treewidth** of a graph?

Two sets  $A, B \subseteq V(G)$  **touch** if either  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset$  or there is an **edge** in  $G$  from  $A$  to  $B$ .

A set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is **connected** if  $G[S]$  is connected.

A **bramble** in a graph  $G$  is a family  $\mathcal{B}$  of pairwise touching connected vertex sets of  $G$ .

The **order** of a bramble  $\mathcal{B}$  in a graph  $G$  is the minimum size of a vertex set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  intersecting all the sets in  $\mathcal{B}$ .

**Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1993)**

*For every  $k \geq 0$  and graph  $G$ , the **treewidth** of  $G$  is at least  $k$  if and only if  $G$  contains a **bramble** of order at least  $k + 1$ .*

# Another dual notion to treewidth: linkedness

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

- Two sets  $Y, Z \subseteq V(G)$ , with  $|Y| = |Z|$ , are **separable** if there is a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| < |Y|$  and such that  $G - S$  contains **no path** between  $Y \setminus S$  and  $Z \setminus S$ .

# Another dual notion to treewidth: linkedness

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

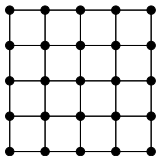
- Two sets  $Y, Z \subseteq V(G)$ , with  $|Y| = |Z|$ , are **separable** if there is a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| < |Y|$  and such that  $G - S$  contains **no path** between  $Y \setminus S$  and  $Z \setminus S$ .
- For  $k \geq 1$ , a set  $X \subseteq V(G)$  is  **$k$ -well-linked** if  $|X| \geq k$  and  $\forall Y, Z \subseteq X, |Y| = |Z| \leq k$ ,  $Y$  and  $Z$  are **not separable**.



# Another dual notion to treewidth: linkedness

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

- Two sets  $Y, Z \subseteq V(G)$ , with  $|Y| = |Z|$ , are **separable** if there is a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| < |Y|$  and such that  $G - S$  contains **no path** between  $Y \setminus S$  and  $Z \setminus S$ .
- For  $k \geq 1$ , a set  $X \subseteq V(G)$  is  **$k$ -well-linked** if  $|X| \geq k$  and  $\forall Y, Z \subseteq X, |Y| = |Z| \leq k$ ,  $Y$  and  $Z$  are **not separable**.

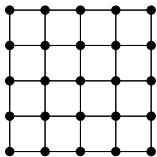


The perimeter of the  
 $(k \times k)$ -grid is  $k$ -well-linked  
(why?)

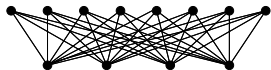
# Another dual notion to treewidth: linkedness

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

- Two sets  $Y, Z \subseteq V(G)$ , with  $|Y| = |Z|$ , are **separable** if there is a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| < |Y|$  and such that  $G - S$  contains **no path** between  $Y \setminus S$  and  $Z \setminus S$ .
- For  $k \geq 1$ , a set  $X \subseteq V(G)$  is  **$k$ -well-linked** if  $|X| \geq k$  and  $\forall Y, Z \subseteq X, |Y| = |Z| \leq k, Y$  and  $Z$  are **not separable**.



The perimeter of the  $(k \times k)$ -grid is  $k$ -well-linked (why?)



$K_{2k,k}$  is  $k$ -well-linked (why?)

# Highly linked graphs have large treewidth

## Lemma

If  $G$  contains a  $(k + 1)$ -well-linked set  $X$  with  $|X| \geq 3k$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$ .

▶ skip

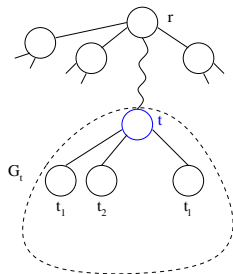
# Highly linked graphs have large treewidth

## Lemma

If  $G$  contains a  $(k + 1)$ -well-linked set  $X$  with  $|X| \geq 3k$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$ .

▶ skip

**Contradiction:** Consider a tree decomposition of  $G$  of width  $< k$ .



Let  $t$  be a “lowest” node with  $|V_t \cap X| > 2k$ .

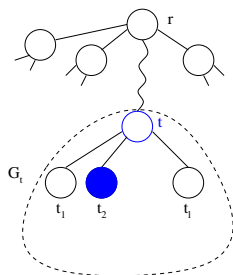
# Highly linked graphs have large treewidth

## Lemma

If  $G$  contains a  $(k+1)$ -well-linked set  $X$  with  $|X| \geq 3k$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$ .

▶ skip

**Contradiction:** Consider a tree decomposition of  $G$  of width  $< k$ .



Let  $t$  be a “lowest” node with  $|V_t \cap X| > 2k$ .

If  $\exists i \in [\ell]$  such that  $|V_{t_i} \cap X| \geq k$ , then we can choose  $Y \subseteq V_{t_i} \cap X$ ,  $|Y| = k$  and  $Z \subseteq (V \setminus V_{t_i}) \cap X$ ,  $|Z| = k$ .

But  $S = X_{t_i} \cap X_t$  separates  $Y$  and  $Z$  and  $|S| \leq k - 1$ .

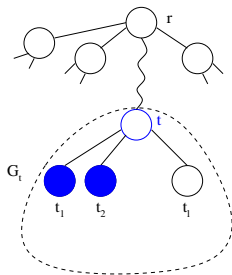
# Highly linked graphs have large treewidth

## Lemma

If  $G$  contains a  $(k+1)$ -well-linked set  $X$  with  $|X| \geq 3k$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$ .

▶ skip

**Contradiction:** Consider a tree decomposition of  $G$  of width  $< k$ .



Let  $t$  be a “lowest” node with  $|V_t \cap X| > 2k$ .

Otherwise, let  $W = V_{t_1} \cup \dots \cup V_{t_i}$  with  $|W \cap X| > k$  and  $|(W \setminus V_{t_j}) \cap X| \leq k$  for  $1 \leq j \leq i$ .

$Y \subseteq W \cap X$ ,  $|Y| = k+1$  and

$Z \subseteq (V \setminus W) \cap X$ ,  $|Z| = k+1$  (why?).

But  $S = X_t$  separates  $Y$  from  $Z$  and  $|S| \leq k$ .

# Deciding linkedness is FPT

## Lemma

Given a vertex set  $X$  of a graph  $G$  and  $k \leq |X| \leq ck$  for some constant  $c$ , it is possible to decide whether  $X$  is  $k$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

# Deciding linkedness is FPT

## Lemma

Given a vertex set  $X$  of a graph  $G$  and  $k \leq |X| \leq ck$  for some constant  $c$ , it is possible to decide whether  $X$  is  $k$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

- For every pair of subsets  $Y, Z \subseteq X$  with  $|Y| = |Z| \leq k$ , we can test whether  $Y$  and  $Z$  are separable in polynomial time (flow algorithm).



# Deciding linkedness is FPT

## Lemma

Given a vertex set  $X$  of a graph  $G$  and  $k \leq |X| \leq ck$  for some constant  $c$ , it is possible to decide whether  $X$  is  $k$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

- For every pair of subsets  $Y, Z \subseteq X$  with  $|Y| = |Z| \leq k$ , we can test whether  $Y$  and  $Z$  are separable in polynomial time (flow algorithm).
- Complexity:  $4^{ck} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ . (why?)

# Deciding linkedness is FPT

## Lemma

Given a vertex set  $X$  of a graph  $G$  and  $k \leq |X| \leq ck$  for some constant  $c$ , it is possible to decide whether  $X$  is  $k$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

- For every pair of subsets  $Y, Z \subseteq X$  with  $|Y| = |Z| \leq k$ , we can test whether  $Y$  and  $Z$  are separable in polynomial time (flow algorithm).
- Complexity:  $4^{ck} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ . (why?)

**Remark** If  $X$  is not  $k$ -well-linked we can find, within the same running time, two separable subsets  $Y, Z \subseteq X$ .

# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth**
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth**
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Complexity of computing the treewidth of a graph

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and a positive integer  $k$ :

# Complexity of computing the treewidth of a graph

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and a positive integer  $k$ :

- Deciding whether  $\text{tw}(G) \leq k$  is NP-complete. [Arnborg, Corneil, Proskurowski. 1987]

# Complexity of computing the treewidth of a graph

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and a positive integer  $k$ :

- Deciding whether  $\text{tw}(G) \leq k$  is **NP-complete**. [Arnborg, Corneil, Proskurowski. 1987]
- Can be **solved** in time  $k^{\mathcal{O}(k^3)} \cdot n$ . [Bodlaender. 1996]

# Complexity of computing the treewidth of a graph

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and a positive integer  $k$ :

- Deciding whether  $\text{tw}(G) \leq k$  is **NP-complete**. [Arnborg, Corneil, Proskurowski. 1987]
- Can be **solved** in time  $k^{\mathcal{O}(k^3)} \cdot n$ . [Bodlaender. 1996]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $4k$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(3^{3k} \cdot k \cdot n^2)$ . [Robertson and Seymour. 1995]

# Complexity of computing the treewidth of a graph

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and a positive integer  $k$ :

- Deciding whether  $\text{tw}(G) \leq k$  is **NP-complete**. [Arnborg, Corneil, Proskurowski. 1987]
- Can be **solved** in time  $k^{\mathcal{O}(k^3)} \cdot n$ . [Bodlaender. 1996]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $4k$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(3^{3k} \cdot k \cdot n^2)$ . [Robertson and Seymour. 1995]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $9k/2$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^{3k} \cdot k^{3/2} \cdot n^2)$ . [Amir. 2010]



# Complexity of computing the treewidth of a graph

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and a positive integer  $k$ :

- Deciding whether  $\text{tw}(G) \leq k$  is **NP-complete**. [Arnborg, Corneil, Proskurowski. 1987]
- Can be **solved** in time  $k^{\mathcal{O}(k^3)} \cdot n$ . [Bodlaender. 1996]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $4k$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(3^{3k} \cdot k \cdot n^2)$ . [Robertson and Seymour. 1995]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $9k/2$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^{3k} \cdot k^{3/2} \cdot n^2)$ . [Amir. 2010]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $5k + 4$  in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k)} \cdot n$ . [Bodlaender et al. 2016]

# Complexity of computing the treewidth of a graph

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and a positive integer  $k$ :

- Deciding whether  $\text{tw}(G) \leq k$  is **NP-complete**. [Arnborg, Corneil, Proskurowski. 1987]
- Can be **solved** in time  $k^{\mathcal{O}(k^3)} \cdot n$ . [Bodlaender. 1996]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $4k$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(3^{3k} \cdot k \cdot n^2)$ . [Robertson and Seymour. 1995]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $9k/2$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^{3k} \cdot k^{3/2} \cdot n^2)$ . [Amir. 2010]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $2k + 1$  in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k)} \cdot n$ . [Korhonen. 2021]

# Complexity of computing the treewidth of a graph

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and a positive integer  $k$ :

- Deciding whether  $\text{tw}(G) \leq k$  is **NP-complete**. [Arnborg, Corneil, Proskurowski. 1987]
- Can be **solved** in time  $k^{\mathcal{O}(k^3)} \cdot n$ . [Bodlaender. 1996]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $4k$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(3^{3k} \cdot k \cdot n^2)$ . [Robertson and Seymour. 1995]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $9k/2$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^{3k} \cdot k^{3/2} \cdot n^2)$ . [Amir. 2010]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $2k + 1$  in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k)} \cdot n$ . [Korhonen. 2021]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $\mathcal{O}(k \cdot \sqrt{\log k})$  in time  $n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ . [Feige, Hajiaghayi, Lee. 2008]

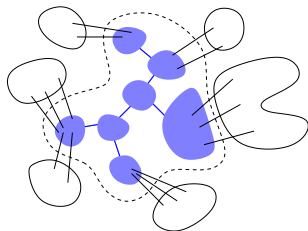
# Complexity of computing the treewidth of a graph

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and a positive integer  $k$ :

- Deciding whether  $\text{tw}(G) \leq k$  is **NP-complete**. [Arnborg, Corneil, Proskurowski. 1987]
- Can be **solved** in time  $k^{\mathcal{O}(k^3)} \cdot n$ . [Bodlaender. 1996]
- ★ Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $4k$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(3^{3k} \cdot k \cdot n^2)$ . [Robertson and Seymour. 1995]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $9k/2$  in time  $\mathcal{O}(2^{3k} \cdot k^{3/2} \cdot n^2)$ . [Amir. 2010]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $2k + 1$  in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k)} \cdot n$ . [Korhonen. 2021]
- Either concludes that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$  or finds a **tree decomposition** of width at most  $\mathcal{O}(k \cdot \sqrt{\log k})$  in time  $n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ . [Feige, Hajiaghayi, Lee. 2008]

# 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

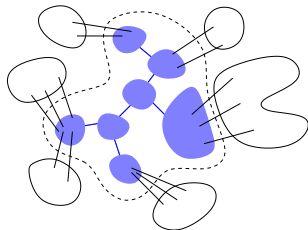


Idea

- We add vertices to a set  $U$  in a greedy way, until  $U = V(G)$ .

# 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

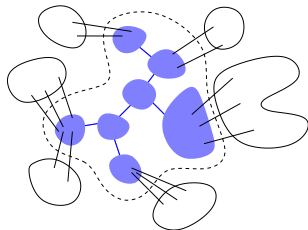


## Idea

- We add vertices to a set  $U$  in a **greedy** way, until  $U = V(G)$ .
- We **maintain a tree decomposition**  $\mathcal{T}_U$  of  $G[U]$  s.t.  $\text{width}(\mathcal{T}_U) < 4k$ ,

# 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

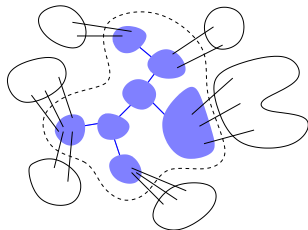


## Idea

- We add vertices to a set  $U$  in a greedy way, until  $U = V(G)$ .
- We maintain a tree decomposition  $\mathcal{T}_U$  of  $G[U]$  s.t.  $\text{width}(\mathcal{T}_U) < 4k$ , unless we stop the algorithm and conclude that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$ .

# 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]



## Idea

- We add vertices to a set  $U$  in a **greedy** way, until  $U = V(G)$ .
- We **maintain a tree decomposition**  $\mathcal{T}_U$  of  $G[U]$  s.t.  $\text{width}(\mathcal{T}_U) < 4k$ , unless we **stop the algorithm** and conclude that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$ .

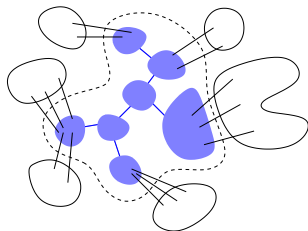
## Invariant

- Every **connected component** of  $G - U$  has at most  $3k$  **neighbors** in  $U$ .



# 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]



## Idea

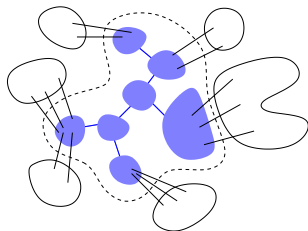
- We add vertices to a set  $U$  in a **greedy** way, until  $U = V(G)$ .
- We **maintain a tree decomposition**  $\mathcal{T}_U$  of  $G[U]$  s.t.  $\text{width}(\mathcal{T}_U) < 4k$ , unless we **stop the algorithm** and conclude that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$ .

## Invariant

- Every **connected component** of  $G - U$  has at most  $3k$  **neighbors** in  $U$ .
- There exists a **bag**  $X_t$  of  $\mathcal{T}_U$  containing **all** these neighbors.

# 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]



## Idea

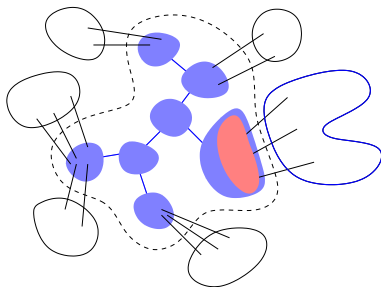
- We add vertices to a set  $U$  in a **greedy** way, until  $U = V(G)$ .
- We **maintain a tree decomposition**  $\mathcal{T}_U$  of  $G[U]$  s.t.  $\text{width}(\mathcal{T}_U) < 4k$ , unless we **stop the algorithm** and conclude that  $\text{tw}(G) \geq k$ .

## Invariant

- Every **connected component** of  $G - U$  has at most  $3k$  **neighbors** in  $U$ .
- There exists a **bag**  $X_t$  of  $\mathcal{T}_U$  containing **all** these neighbors.

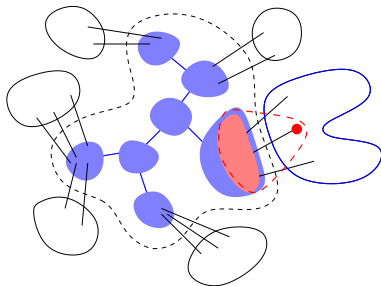
Initially, we start with  $U$  being **any set** of  $3k$  vertices.

## 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour (2)



Let  $X$  be the neighbors of a component  $C$  and  $t$  be the node s.t.  $X \subseteq X_t$ .

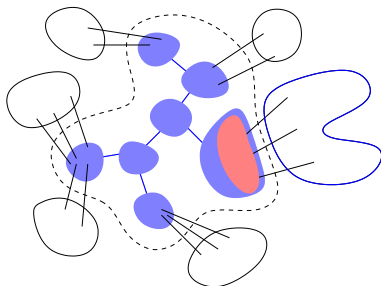
## 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour (2)



Let  $X$  be the neighbors of a component  $C$  and  $t$  be the node s.t.  $X \subseteq X_t$ .

- If  $|X| < 3k$ : we add a node  $t'$  neighbor of  $t$  such that  $X_{t'} = \{x\} \cup X$ , with  $x \in C$  being a neighbor of  $X_t$ . The invariant is respected (why?).

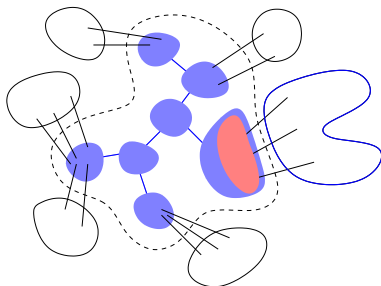
## 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour (2)



Let  $X$  be the neighbors of a component  $C$  and  $t$  be the node s.t.  $X \subseteq X_t$ .

- If  $|X| = 3k$ : test if  $X$  is  $(k + 1)$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{O(1)}$ :

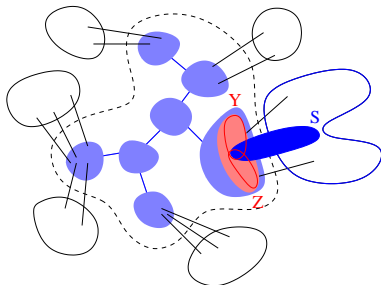
## 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour (2)



Let  $X$  be the neighbors of a component  $C$  and  $t$  be the node s.t.  $X \subseteq X_t$ .

- If  $|X| = 3k$ : test if  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{O(1)}$ :
  - 1 If  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked, then  $tw(G) \geq k$ , and we stop.

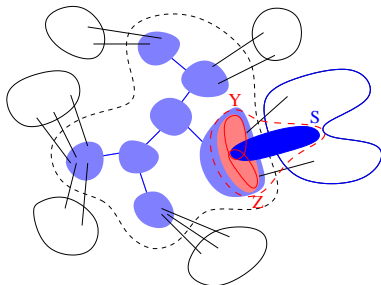
## 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour (2)



Let  $X$  be the neighbors of a component  $C$  and  $t$  be the node s.t.  $X \subseteq X_t$ .

- If  $|X| = 3k$ : test if  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{O(1)}$ :
  - 1 If  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked, then  $tw(G) \geq k$ , and we stop.
  - 2 Otherwise, we find sets  $Y, Z, S$  with  $|S| < |Y| = |Z| \leq k+1$  and such that  $S$  separates  $Y$  and  $Z$ .

## 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour (2)

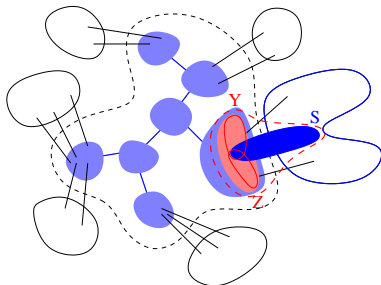


Let  $X$  be the neighbors of a component  $C$  and  $t$  be the node s.t.  $X \subseteq X_t$ .

- If  $|X| = 3k$ : test if  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{O(1)}$ :
  - ① If  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked, then  $tw(G) \geq k$ , and we stop.
  - ② Otherwise, we find sets  $Y, Z, S$  with  $|S| < |Y| = |Z| \leq k+1$  and such that  $S$  separates  $Y$  and  $Z$ .  
We create a node  $t'$  neighbor of  $t$  s.t.  $X_{t'} = (S \cap C) \cup X$ .



## 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour (2)



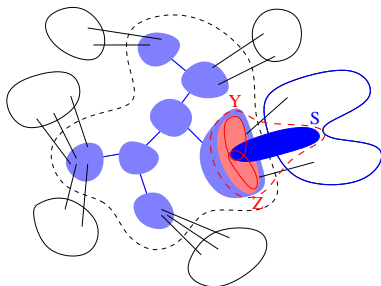
Let  $X$  be the neighbors of a component  $C$  and  $t$  be the node s.t.  $X \subseteq X_t$ .

- If  $|X| = 3k$ : test if  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{O(1)}$ :
  - 1 If  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked, then  $tw(G) \geq k$ , and we stop.
  - 2 Otherwise, we find sets  $Y, Z, S$  with  $|S| < |Y| = |Z| \leq k+1$  and such that  $S$  separates  $Y$  and  $Z$ .

We create a node  $t'$  neighbor of  $t$  s.t.  $X_{t'} = (S \cap C) \cup X$ .

**Obs:** the neighbors of every new component  $C' \subseteq C$  are in  $(X \setminus Z) \cup (S \cap C)$  or in  $(X \setminus Y) \cup (S \cap C)$

## 4-approximation of Robertson and Seymour (2)



Let  $X$  be the neighbors of a component  $C$  and  $t$  be the node s.t.  $X \subseteq X_t$ .

- If  $|X| = 3k$ : test if  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked in time  $f(k) \cdot n^{O(1)}$ :
  - 1 If  $X$  is  $(k+1)$ -well-linked, then  $tw(G) \geq k$ , and we stop.
  - 2 Otherwise, we find sets  $Y, Z, S$  with  $|S| < |Y| = |Z| \leq k+1$  and such that  $S$  separates  $Y$  and  $Z$ .

We create a node  $t'$  neighbor of  $t$  s.t.  $X_{t'} = (S \cap C) \cup X$ .

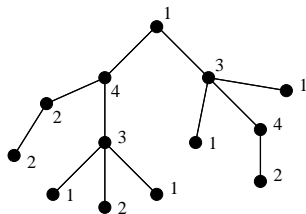
**Obs:** the neighbors of every new component  $C' \subseteq C$  are in  $(X \setminus Z) \cup (S \cap C)$  or in  $(X \setminus Y) \cup (S \cap C) \Rightarrow \leq 3k$  neighbors.

# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth**
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions**
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

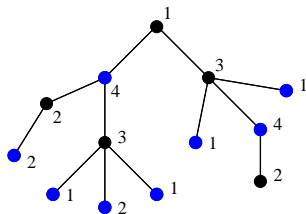
# WEIGHTED INDEPENDENT SET on trees

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]



# WEIGHTED INDEPENDENT SET on trees

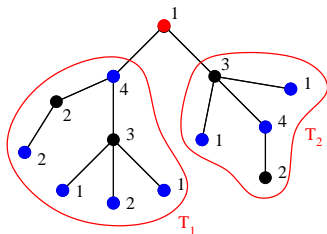
[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]





# WEIGHTED INDEPENDENT SET on trees

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

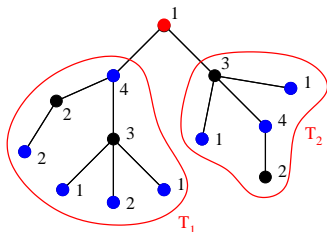


Let  $x$  be the root of  $T$ ,  $x_1 \dots x_\ell$  its children,  $T_1, \dots, T_\ell$  subtrees of  $T - x$ :

- $wIS(T, x)$ : maximum weighted independent set **containing**  $x$ .
- $wIS(T, \bar{x})$ : maximum weighted independent set **not containing**  $x$ .

# WEIGHTED INDEPENDENT SET on trees

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]



Let  $x$  be the root of  $T$ ,  $x_1 \dots x_\ell$  its children,  $T_1, \dots, T_\ell$  subtrees of  $T - x$ :

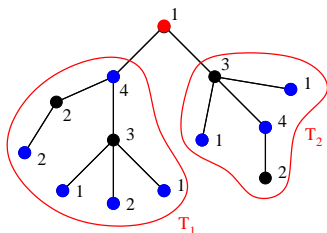
- $wIS(T, x)$ : maximum weighted independent set **containing**  $x$ .
- $wIS(T, \bar{x})$ : maximum weighted independent set **not containing**  $x$ .

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} wIS(T, x) \\ wIS(T, \bar{x}) \end{array} \right. = \omega(x) + \sum_{i \in [\ell]} wIS(T_i, \bar{x}_i)$$



# WEIGHTED INDEPENDENT SET on trees

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]



Let  $x$  be the root of  $T$ ,  $x_1 \dots x_\ell$  its children,  $T_1, \dots, T_\ell$  subtrees of  $T - x$ :

- $wIS(T, x)$ : maximum weighted independent set **containing**  $x$ .
- $wIS(T, \bar{x})$ : maximum weighted independent set **not containing**  $x$ .

$$\begin{cases} wIS(T, x) &= \omega(x) + \sum_{i \in [\ell]} wIS(T_i, \bar{x}_i) \\ wIS(T, \bar{x}) &= \sum_{i \in [\ell]} \max\{wIS(T_i, x_i), wIS(T_i, \bar{x}_i)\} \end{cases}$$

# Dynamic programming on tree decompositions

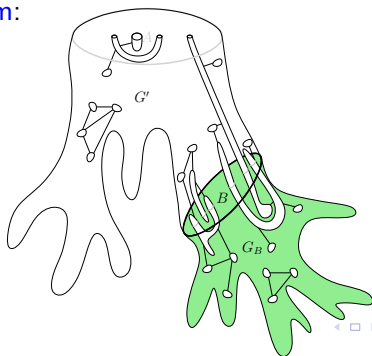
- Typically, FPT algorithms parameterized by **treewidth** are based on **dynamic programming (DP)** over a **tree decomposition**.

# Dynamic programming on tree decompositions

- Typically, FPT algorithms parameterized by **treewidth** are based on **dynamic programming (DP)** over a **tree decomposition**.
- Starting from the **leaves** of the tree decomposition, a set of appropriately defined **partial solutions** is computed recursively until the **root**, where a **global solution** is obtained.

# Dynamic programming on tree decompositions

- Typically, FPT algorithms parameterized by **treewidth** are based on **dynamic programming (DP)** over a **tree decomposition**.
- Starting from the **leaves** of the tree decomposition, a set of appropriately defined **partial solutions** is computed recursively until the **root**, where a **global solution** is obtained.
- The way that these **partial solutions** are defined depends on each **particular problem**:



## Back to tree decompositions

Let  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$  be a tree decomposition of a graph  $G$ .

- For every  $t \in V(T)$ ,  $X_t$  is a separator in  $G$ .
- For every edge  $\{t_1, t_2\} \in E(T)$ ,  $X_{t_1} \cap X_{t_2}$  is a separator in  $G$ .

## Back to tree decompositions

Let  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$  be a tree decomposition of a graph  $G$ .

- For every  $t \in V(T)$ ,  $X_t$  is a separator in  $G$ .
- For every edge  $\{t_1, t_2\} \in E(T)$ ,  $X_{t_1} \cap X_{t_2}$  is a separator in  $G$ .

**Notation:** If we root  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , then:

# Back to tree decompositions

Let  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$  be a tree decomposition of a graph  $G$ .

- For every  $t \in V(T)$ ,  $X_t$  is a separator in  $G$ .
- For every edge  $\{t_1, t_2\} \in E(T)$ ,  $X_{t_1} \cap X_{t_2}$  is a separator in  $G$ .

**Notation:** If we root  $(T, \{X_t \mid t \in V(T)\})$ , then:

- $V_t$ : all vertices of  $G$  appearing in bags that are descendants of  $t$ .
- $G_t = G[V_t]$ .

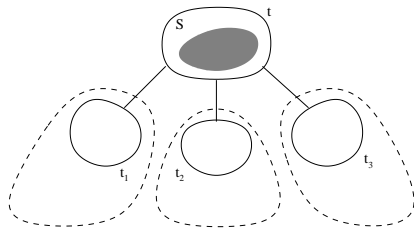
# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$\forall S \subseteq X_t, IS(S, t) = \text{maximum independent set } I \text{ of } G_t \text{ s.t. } I \cap X_t = S$



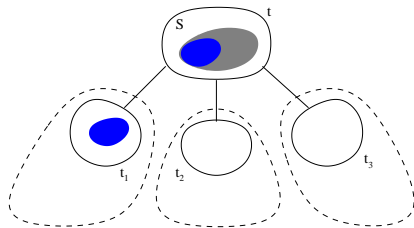
# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$\forall S \subseteq X_t, IS(S, t) =$  maximum independent set  $I$  of  $G_t$  s.t.  $I \cap X_t = S$



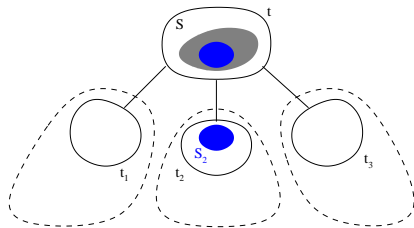
# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$\forall S \subseteq X_t, IS(S, t) = \text{maximum independent set } I \text{ of } G_t \text{ s.t. } I \cap X_t = S$



# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

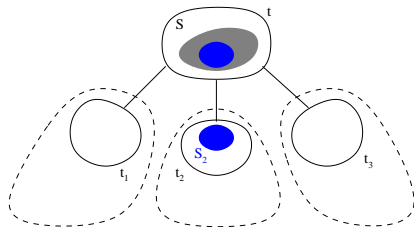
$\forall S \subseteq X_t, IS(S, t) = \text{maximum independent set } I \text{ of } G_t \text{ s.t. } I \cap X_t = S$



**Lemma** If  $S \subseteq X_t$  and  $S_j = S \cap X_{t_j}$ , then  $|IS(S, t) \cap V_{t_j}| = |IS(S_j, t_j)|$ .

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$\forall S \subseteq X_t, IS(S, t) = \text{maximum independent set } I \text{ of } G_t \text{ s.t. } I \cap X_t = S$

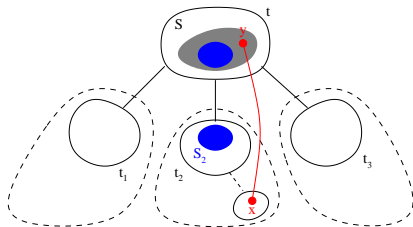


**Lemma** If  $S \subseteq X_t$  and  $S_j = S \cap X_{t_j}$ , then  $|IS(S, t) \cap V_{t_j}| = |IS(S_j, t_j)|$ .

For contradiction: suppose  $IS(S, t) \cap V_{t_j}$  is not maximum in  $G_{t_j}$ .

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$\forall S \subseteq X_t, IS(S, t) = \text{maximum independent set } I \text{ of } G_t \text{ s.t. } I \cap X_t = S$



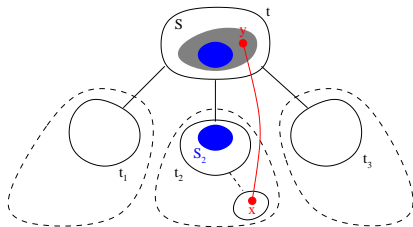
**Lemma** If  $S \subseteq X_t$  and  $S_j = S \cap X_{t_j}$ , then  $|IS(S, t) \cap V_{t_j}| = |IS(S_j, t_j)|$ .

**For contradiction:** suppose  $IS(S, t) \cap V_{t_j}$  is **not maximum** in  $G_{t_j}$ .

$\Rightarrow \exists y \in (S \setminus S_j) \subseteq X_t$  and  $\exists x \in IS(S_j, t_j) \setminus X_{t_j}$  such that  $\{x, y\} \in E(G)$ .

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$\forall S \subseteq X_t, IS(S, t) = \text{maximum independent set } I \text{ of } G_t \text{ s.t. } I \cap X_t = S$



**Lemma** If  $S \subseteq X_t$  and  $S_j = S \cap X_{t_j}$ , then  $|IS(S, t) \cap V_{t_j}| = |IS(S_j, t_j)|$ .

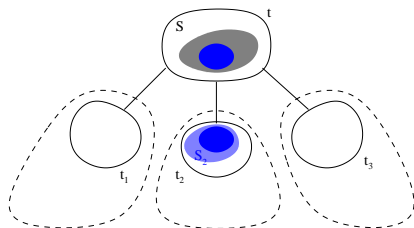
**For contradiction:** suppose  $IS(S, t) \cap V_{t_j}$  is **not maximum** in  $G_{t_j}$ .

$\Rightarrow \exists y \in (S \setminus S_j) \subseteq X_t$  and  $\exists x \in IS(S_j, t_j) \setminus X_{t_j}$  such that  $\{x, y\} \in E(G)$ .

Contradiction!  $X_{t_j}$  is **not a separator**.

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

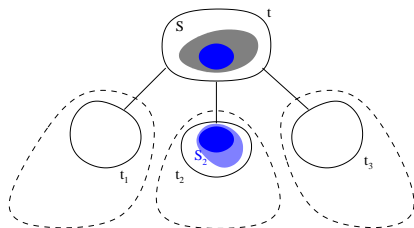
Idea of the dynamic programming algorithm:



How to compute  $|IS(S, t)|$  from  $|IS(S_j^i, t_j)|$ ,  $\forall j \in [\ell]$ ,  $\forall S_j^i \subseteq X_{t_j}$ :

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

Idea of the dynamic programming algorithm:

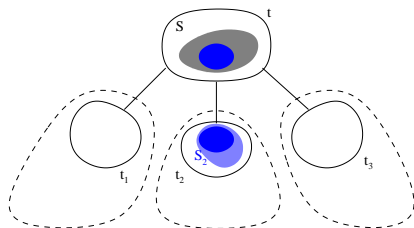


How to compute  $|IS(S, t)|$  from  $|IS(S_j^i, t_j)|$ ,  $\forall j \in [\ell]$ ,  $\forall S_j^i \subseteq X_{t_j}$ :



# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

Idea of the dynamic programming algorithm:

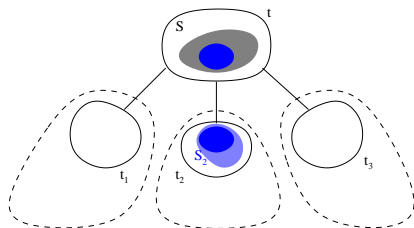


How to compute  $|IS(S, t)|$  from  $|IS(S_j^i, t_j)|$ ,  $\forall j \in [\ell]$ ,  $\forall S_j^i \subseteq X_{t_j}$ :

- verify that  $S_j^i \cap X_t = S \cap X_{t_j} = S_j$  and  $S_j \subseteq S_j^i$ .

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

Idea of the dynamic programming algorithm:

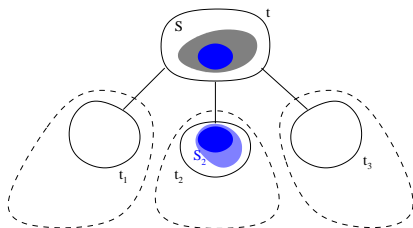


How to compute  $|IS(S, t)|$  from  $|IS(S_j^i, t_j)|$ ,  $\forall j \in [\ell]$ ,  $\forall S_j^i \subseteq X_{t_j}$ :

- verify that  $S_j^i \cap X_t = S \cap X_{t_j} = S_j$  and  $S_j \subseteq S_j^i$ .
- verify that  $S_j^i$  is an independent set.

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

Idea of the dynamic programming algorithm:



How to compute  $|IS(S, t)|$  from  $|IS(S_j^i, t_j)|$ ,  $\forall j \in [\ell]$ ,  $\forall S_j^i \subseteq X_{t_j}$ :

- verify that  $S_j^i \cap X_t = S \cap X_{t_j} = S_j$  and  $S_j \subseteq S_j^i$ .
- verify that  $S_j^i$  is an independent set.

$$|IS(S, t)| = \left\{ \sum_{i \in [\ell]} \max \begin{array}{l} |S| + \\ \{|IS(S_j^i, t_j)| - |S_j|\} : \\ S_j^i \cap X_t = S_j \wedge S_j \subseteq S_j^i \text{ independent} \end{array} \right\}$$

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$$|IS(S, t)| = \left\{ \sum_{i \in [\ell]} \max \begin{array}{l} |S| + \\ \{|IS(S_j^i, t_j)| - |S_j| : \\ S_j^i \cap X_t = S_j \wedge S_j \subseteq S_j^i \text{ independent} \} \end{array} \right\}$$

Analysis of the running time, with bags of size  $k$ :

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$$|IS(S, t)| = \left\{ \sum_{i \in [\ell]} \max \begin{array}{l} |S| + \\ \{|IS(S_j^i, t_j)| - |S_j| : \\ S_j^i \cap X_t = S_j \wedge S_j \subseteq S_j^i \text{ independent} \} \end{array} \right\}$$

Analysis of the running time, with bags of size  $k$ :

- Computing  $IS(S, t)$ :  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot k^2 \cdot \ell)$ .

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$$|IS(S, t)| = \left\{ \sum_{i \in [\ell]} \max \begin{array}{l} |S| + \\ \{|IS(S_j^i, t_j)| - |S_j| : \\ S_j^i \cap X_t = S_j \wedge S_j \subseteq S_j^i \text{ independent} \} \end{array} \right\}$$

Analysis of the running time, with bags of size  $k$ :

- Computing  $IS(S, t)$ :  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot k^2 \cdot \ell)$ .
- Computing  $IS(S, t)$  for every  $S \subseteq X_t$ :  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot 2^k \cdot k^2 \cdot \ell)$ .

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$$|IS(S, t)| = \left\{ \sum_{i \in [\ell]} \max \begin{array}{l} |S| + \\ \{|IS(S_j^i, t_j)| - |S_j| : \\ S_j^i \cap X_t = S_j \wedge S_j \subseteq S_j^i \text{ independent} \} \end{array} \right\}$$

Analysis of the running time, with bags of size  $k$ :

- Computing  $IS(S, t)$ :  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot k^2 \cdot \ell)$ .
- Computing  $IS(S, t)$  for every  $S \subseteq X_t$ :  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot 2^k \cdot k^2 \cdot \ell)$ .
- Computing an optimal solution:  $\mathcal{O}(4^k \cdot k^2 \cdot n)$ .

# INDEPENDENT SET on tree decompositions

$$|IS(S, t)| = \left\{ \sum_{i \in [\ell]} \max \begin{array}{l} |S| + \\ \{|IS(S_j^i, t_j)| - |S_j| : \\ S_j^i \cap X_t = S_j \wedge S_j \subseteq S_j^i \text{ independent} \} \end{array} \right\}$$

Analysis of the running time, with bags of size  $k$ :

- Computing  $IS(S, t)$ :  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot k^2 \cdot \ell)$ .
  - Computing  $IS(S, t)$  for every  $S \subseteq X_t$ :  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot 2^k \cdot k^2 \cdot \ell)$ .
  - Computing an optimal solution:  $\mathcal{O}(4^k \cdot k^2 \cdot n)$ .
- ★ We have to add the time in order to compute a “good” tree decomposition of the input graph (as we have seen before).



# Helpful tool: nice tree decompositions

# Helpful tool: nice tree decompositions

A rooted tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in T\})$  of a graph  $G$  is nice if every node  $t \in V(T) \setminus \text{root}$  is of one of the following four types:

## Helpful tool: nice tree decompositions

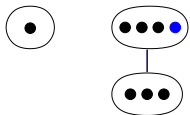
A rooted tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in T\})$  of a graph  $G$  is nice if every node  $t \in V(T) \setminus \text{root}$  is of one of the following four types:



- Leaf: no children and  $|X_t| = 1$ .

# Helpful tool: nice tree decompositions

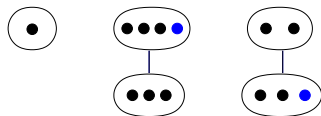
A rooted tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in T\})$  of a graph  $G$  is nice if every node  $t \in V(T) \setminus \text{root}$  is of one of the following four types:



- **Leaf:** no children and  $|X_t| = 1$ .
- **Introduce:** a unique child  $t'$  and  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$  with  $v \notin X_{t'}$ .

# Helpful tool: nice tree decompositions

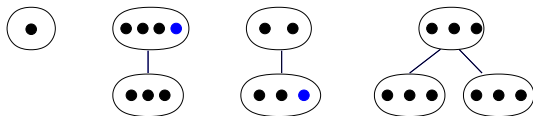
A rooted tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in T\})$  of a graph  $G$  is nice if every node  $t \in V(T) \setminus \text{root}$  is of one of the following four types:



- **Leaf:** no children and  $|X_t| = 1$ .
- **Introduce:** a unique child  $t'$  and  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$  with  $v \notin X_{t'}$ .
- **Forget:** a unique child  $t'$  and  $X_t = X_{t'} \setminus \{v\}$  with  $v \in X_{t'}$ .

# Helpful tool: nice tree decompositions

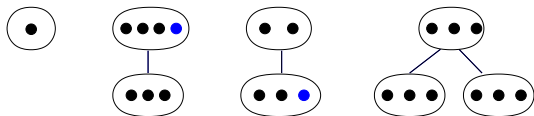
A rooted tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in T\})$  of a graph  $G$  is nice if every node  $t \in V(T) \setminus \text{root}$  is of one of the following four types:



- **Leaf:** no children and  $|X_t| = 1$ .
- **Introduce:** a unique child  $t'$  and  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$  with  $v \notin X_{t'}$ .
- **Forget:** a unique child  $t'$  and  $X_t = X_{t'} \setminus \{v\}$  with  $v \in X_{t'}$ .
- **Join:** two children  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  with  $X_t = X_{t_1} = X_{t_2}$ .

# Helpful tool: nice tree decompositions

A rooted tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in T\})$  of a graph  $G$  is nice if every node  $t \in V(T) \setminus \text{root}$  is of one of the following four types:



- Leaf: no children and  $|X_t| = 1$ .
- Introduce: a unique child  $t'$  and  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$  with  $v \notin X_{t'}$ .
- Forget: a unique child  $t'$  and  $X_t = X_{t'} \setminus \{v\}$  with  $v \in X_{t'}$ .
- Join: two children  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  with  $X_t = X_{t_1} = X_{t_2}$ .

## Lemma

A tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in T\})$  of width  $k$  and  $x$  nodes of an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  can be transformed in time  $\mathcal{O}(k^2 \cdot n)$  into a nice tree decomposition of  $G$  of width  $k$  and  $\mathcal{O}(k \cdot x)$  nodes. (why?)

# Simpler algorithm for INDEPENDENT SET

How to compute  $IS(S, t)$  for every  $S \subseteq X_t$ :



# Simpler algorithm for INDEPENDENT SET

How to compute  $IS(S, t)$  for every  $S \subseteq X_t$ :

- If  $t$  is a leaf: trivial.

# Simpler algorithm for INDEPENDENT SET

How to compute  $IS(S, t)$  for every  $S \subseteq X_t$ :

- If  $t$  is a leaf: trivial.
- $t$  is an introduce node:  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$

$$|IS(S, t)| = \begin{cases} |IS(S, t')| & \text{if } v \notin S \\ |IS(S \setminus \{v\}, t')| + 1 & \text{if } v \in S \text{ and } S \text{ independent} \\ -\infty & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

# Simpler algorithm for INDEPENDENT SET

How to compute  $IS(S, t)$  for every  $S \subseteq X_t$ :

- If  $t$  is a leaf: trivial.
- $t$  is an introduce node:  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$

$$|IS(S, t)| = \begin{cases} |IS(S, t')| & \text{if } v \notin S \\ |IS(S \setminus \{v\}, t')| + 1 & \text{if } v \in S \text{ and } S \text{ independent} \\ -\infty & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- If  $t$  is a forget node:  $X_t = X_{t'} \setminus \{v\}$

$$|IS(S, t)| = \max\{|IS(S, t')|, |IS(S \cup \{v\}, t')|\}$$

# Simpler algorithm for INDEPENDENT SET

How to compute  $IS(S, t)$  for every  $S \subseteq X_t$ :

- If  $t$  is a leaf: trivial.
- $t$  is an introduce node:  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$

$$|IS(S, t)| = \begin{cases} |IS(S, t')| & \text{if } v \notin S \\ |IS(S \setminus \{v\}, t')| + 1 & \text{if } v \in S \text{ and } S \text{ independent} \\ -\infty & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- If  $t$  is a forget node:  $X_t = X_{t'} \setminus \{v\}$

$$|IS(S, t)| = \max\{|IS(S, t')|, |IS(S \cup \{v\}, t')|\}$$

- If  $t$  is a join node:  $X_t = X_{t_1} = X_{t_2}$

$$|IS(S, t)| = |IS(S, t_1)| + |IS(S, t_2)| - |S|$$

# Simpler algorithm for INDEPENDENT SET

How to compute  $IS(S, t)$  for every  $S \subseteq X_t$ :

- If  $t$  is a leaf: trivial.
- $t$  is an introduce node:  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$

$$|IS(S, t)| = \begin{cases} |IS(S, t')| & \text{if } v \notin S \\ |IS(S \setminus \{v\}, t')| + 1 & \text{if } v \in S \text{ and } S \text{ independent} \\ -\infty & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

- If  $t$  is a forget node:  $X_t = X_{t'} \setminus \{v\}$

$$|IS(S, t)| = \max\{|IS(S, t')|, |IS(S \cup \{v\}, t')|\}$$

- If  $t$  is a join node:  $X_t = X_{t_1} = X_{t_2}$

$$|IS(S, t)| = |IS(S, t_1)| + |IS(S, t_2)| - |S|$$

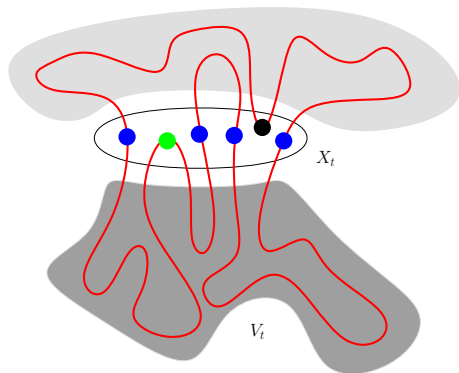
Complexity :  $\mathcal{O}(2^k \cdot k^2 \cdot n)$

# HAMILTONIAN CYCLE on tree decompositions

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a Hamiltonian cycle.

- Note that  $\mathcal{C} \cap G[V_t]$  is a collection of paths.

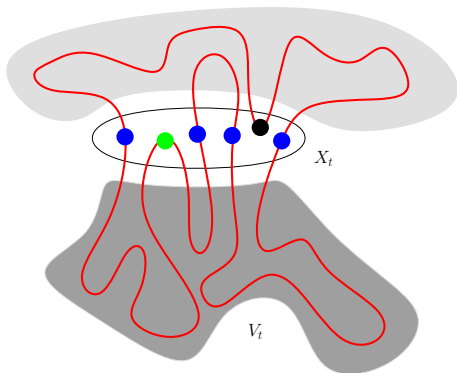


# HAMILTONIAN CYCLE on tree decompositions

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a Hamiltonian cycle.

- Note that  $\mathcal{C} \cap G[V_t]$  is a collection of paths.
- Partition of the bag  $X_t$ :
  - $X_t^0$ : isolated in  $G[V_t]$ .
  - $X_t^1$ : extremities of paths.
  - $X_t^2$ : internal vertices.

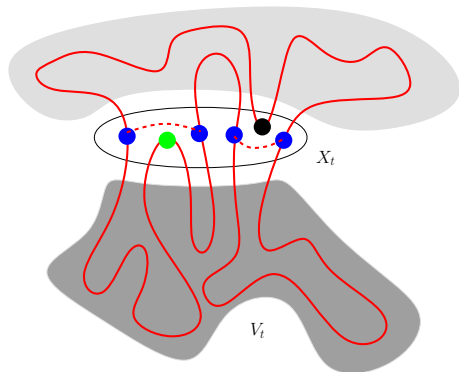


# HAMILTONIAN CYCLE on tree decompositions

[slides borrowed from Christophe Paul]

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a **Hamiltonian cycle**.

- Note that  $\mathcal{C} \cap G[V_t]$  is a **collection of paths**.
- Partition of the bag  $X_t$ :
  - $X_t^0$ : isolated in  $G[V_t]$ .
  - $X_t^1$ : extremities of paths.
  - $X_t^2$ : internal vertices.



For every node  $t$  of the tree decomposition, we need to know if

$$(X_t^0, X_t^1, X_t^2, M)$$

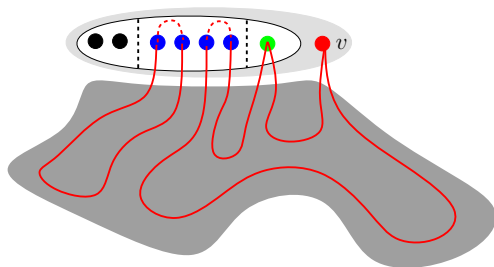
where  $M$  is a **matching** on  $X_t^1$ , corresponds to a **partial solution**.

▶ skip



# Forget node

Let  $t$  be a forget node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \setminus \{v\}$ .

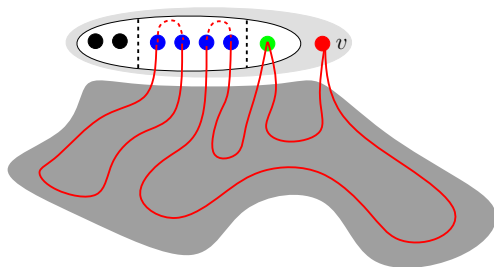


**Claim**  $X_t$  is a separator  $\Rightarrow$

$\forall v \in V_t \setminus X_t$ ,  $v$  is internal in every partial solution.

# Forget node

Let  $t$  be a **forget** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \setminus \{v\}$ .



**Claim**  $X_t$  is a **separator**  $\Rightarrow$

$\forall v \in V_t \setminus X_t$ ,  $v$  is **internal** in every partial solution.

$(X_{t'}^0, X_{t'}^1, X_{t'}^2 \setminus \{v\}, M)$  is a partial solution for  $t$

$\Leftrightarrow$

$(X_{t'}^0, X_{t'}^1, X_{t'}^2, M)$  is a partial solution for  $t'$  with  $v \in X_{t'}^2$

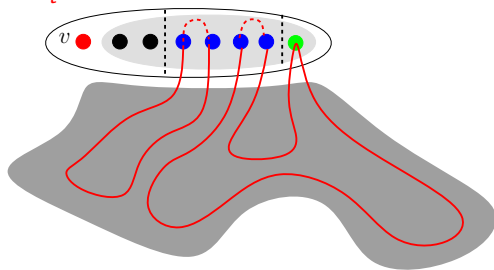
# Introduce node

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

# Introduce node

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

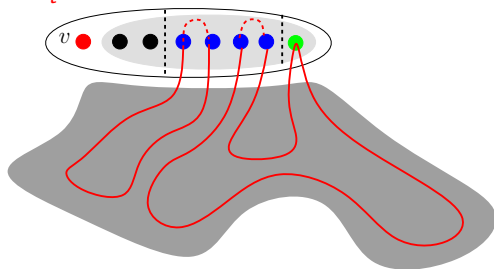
- Suppose:  $v \in X_t^0$ .



# Introduce node

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose:  $v \in X_t^0$ .



$(X_{t'}^0 \cup \{v\}, X_{t'}^1, X_{t'}^2, M)$  is a partial solution for  $t$

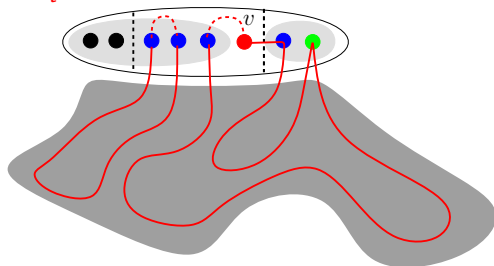
$\Leftrightarrow$

$(X_{t'}^0, X_{t'}^1, X_{t'}^2, M)$  is a partial solution for  $t'$

## Introduce node (2)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

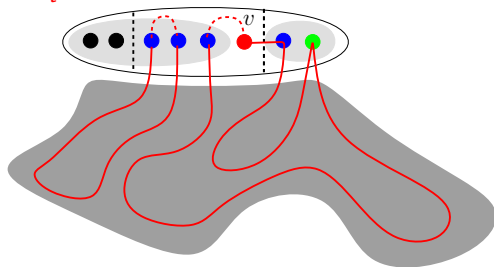
- Suppose:  $v \in X_t^1$ .



## Introduce node (2)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose:  $v \in X_t^1$ .

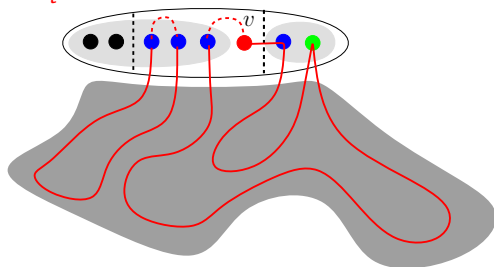


**Fact**  $X_{t'}$  is a **separator**  $\Rightarrow N(v) \cap V_t \subseteq X_t$ .

## Introduce node (2)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose:  $v \in X_t^1$ .



**Fact**  $X_{t'}$  is a **separator**  $\Rightarrow N(v) \cap V_t \subseteq X_t$ .

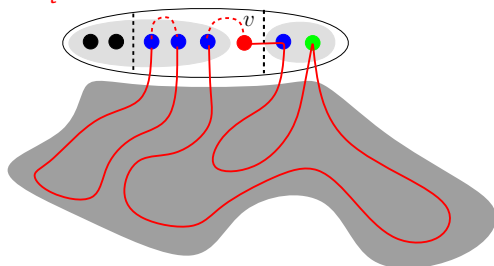
- a vertex  $u \in X_{t'}^1$  becomes **internal**  $\Rightarrow u \in X_t^2$ .



## Introduce node (2)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose:  $v \in X_t^1$ .



**Fact**  $X_{t'}$  is a **separator**  $\Rightarrow N(v) \cap V_t \subseteq X_t$ .

- a vertex  $u \in X_{t'}^1$  becomes **internal**  $\Rightarrow u \in X_t^2$ .

$(X_{t'}^0, X_{t'}^1 \cup \{v\} \setminus \{u\}, X_t^2 \cup \{u\}, M')$  is a partial solution for  $t$

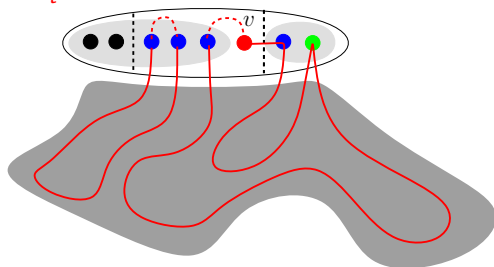
$\Leftrightarrow$

$(X_{t'}^0, X_{t'}^1, X_t^2, M)$  is a partial solution for  $t'$

## Introduce node (2)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose:  $v \in X_t^1$ .



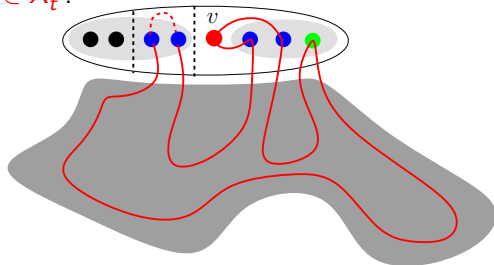
**Fact**  $X_{t'}$  is a **separator**  $\Rightarrow N(v) \cap V_t \subseteq X_t$ .

- a vertex  $u \in X_{t'}^1$  becomes **internal**  $\Rightarrow u \in X_t^2$ .
- or a vertex  $w \in X_{t'}^0$  becomes **extremity** of a path  $\Rightarrow w \in X_t^1$  (similar).

## Introduce node (3)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose.  $v \in X_t^2$ .

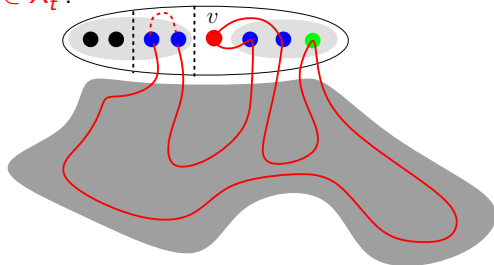


**Fact**  $X_{t'}$  is a separator  $\Rightarrow N(v) \cap V_t \subseteq X_t$ .

## Introduce node (3)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose.  $v \in X_t^2$ .



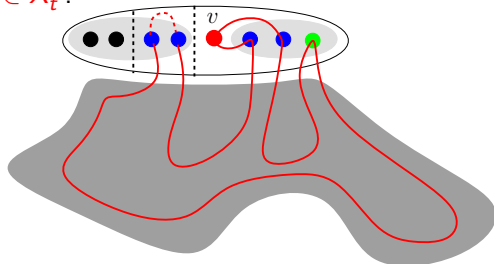
**Fact**  $X_{t'}$  is a **separator**  $\Rightarrow N(v) \cap V_t \subseteq X_t$ .

- ① two vertices  $u, u' \in X_{t'}^1$  become **internal**  $\Rightarrow u, u' \in X_t^2$ .

## Introduce node (3)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose.  $v \in X_t^2$ .



**Fact**  $X_{t'}$  is a **separator**  $\Rightarrow N(v) \cap V_t \subseteq X_t$ .

- ① two vertices  $u, u' \in X_{t'}^1$  become **internal**  $\Rightarrow u, u' \in X_t^2$ .

$(X_{t'}^0, X_{t'}^1 \setminus \{u, u'\}, X_{t'}^2 \cup \{v, u, u'\}, M')$  is a partial solution for  $t$

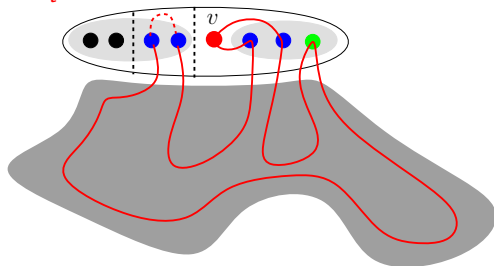
$\Leftrightarrow$

$(X_{t'}^0, X_{t'}^1, X_{t'}^2, M)$  is a partial solution for  $t'$

## Introduce node (3)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose.  $v \in X_t^2$ .



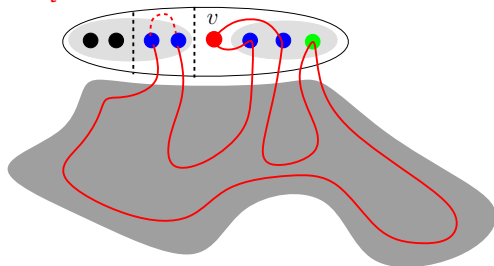
**Fact**  $X_{t'}$  is a **separator**  $\Rightarrow N(v) \cap V_t \subseteq X_t$ .

- 1 two vertices  $u, u' \in X_{t'}^1$  become **internal**  $\Rightarrow u, u' \in X_t^2$ .
- 2 two vertices  $w, w' \in X_{t'}^0$  become **extremities**  $\Rightarrow w, w' \in X_t^1$ .

## Introduce node (3)

Let  $t$  be an **introduce** node and  $t'$  its child such that  $X_t = X_{t'} \cup \{v\}$ .

- Suppose.  $v \in X_t^2$ .

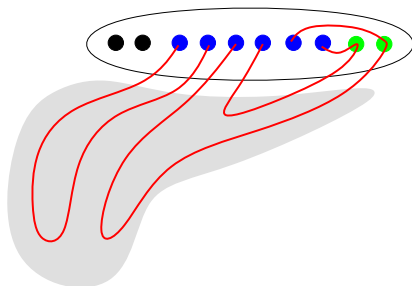


**Fact**  $X_{t'}$  is a **separator**  $\Rightarrow N(v) \cap V_t \subseteq X_t$ .

- 1 two vertices  $u, u' \in X_{t'}^1$  become **internal**  $\Rightarrow u, u' \in X_t^2$ .
- 2 two vertices  $w, w' \in X_{t'}^0$  become **extremities**  $\Rightarrow w, w' \in X_t^1$ .
- 3  $w \in X_{t'}^0$  becomes **extremity** and  $v \in X_{t'}^1$  **internal**  $\Rightarrow w \in X_t^1, v \in X_t^2$ .

# Join node

Let  $t$  be a **join** node and  $t_1, t_2$  its children such that  $X_t = X_{t_1} = X_{t_2}$



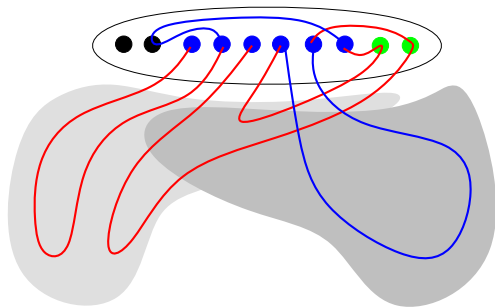
**Fact** For being compatible, partial solutions should verify:

- $X_{t_1}^2 \subseteq X_{t_2}^0$  and  $X_{t_1}^1 \subseteq X_{t_2}^1 \cup X_{t_2}^0$ .
- $X_{t_2}^2 \subseteq X_{t_1}^0$  and  $X_{t_2}^1 \subseteq X_{t_1}^1 \cup X_{t_1}^0$ .
- The union of matchings  $M_1$  et  $M_2$  does not create any cycle.



## Join node

Let  $t$  be a **join** node and  $t_1, t_2$  its children such that  $X_t = X_{t_1} = X_{t_2}$



**Fact** For being compatible, partial solutions should verify:

- $X_{t_1}^2 \subseteq X_{t_2}^0$  and  $X_{t_1}^1 \subseteq X_{t_2}^1 \cup X_{t_2}^0$ .
- $X_{t_2}^2 \subseteq X_{t_1}^0$  and  $X_{t_2}^1 \subseteq X_{t_1}^1 \cup X_{t_1}^0$ .
- The union of matchings  $M_1$  et  $M_2$  does not create any cycle.

# HAMILTONIAN CYCLE on tree decompositions

Analysis of the **running time**, given a tree decomposition of width  $k$ :

# HAMILTONIAN CYCLE on tree decompositions

Analysis of the **running time**, given a tree decomposition of width  $k$ :

- Number of subproblems at each node:  $3^k \cdot k!$ .

# HAMILTONIAN CYCLE on tree decompositions

Analysis of the **running time**, given a tree decomposition of width  $k$ :

- Number of subproblems at each node:  $3^k \cdot k!$ .
- Number of nodes in a nice tree decomposition:  $k \cdot n$ .

# HAMILTONIAN CYCLE on tree decompositions

Analysis of the **running time**, given a tree decomposition of width  $k$ :

- Number of subproblems at each node:  $3^k \cdot k!$ .
- Number of nodes in a nice tree decomposition:  $k \cdot n$ .

**Total running time** of the algorithm:  $k^{O(k)} \cdot n$ .

# HAMILTONIAN CYCLE on tree decompositions

Analysis of the **running time**, given a tree decomposition of width  $k$ :

- Number of subproblems at each node:  $3^k \cdot k!$ .
- Number of nodes in a nice tree decomposition:  $k \cdot n$ .

**Total running time** of the algorithm:  $k^{O(k)} \cdot n$ .

Can this approach be **generalized** to more problems?

# Monadic second order logic of graphs

We represent a graph  $G = (V, E)$  with a structure  $\mathcal{G} = (U, \text{vertex}, \text{edge}, I)$ , where

# Monadic second order logic of graphs

We represent a graph  $G = (V, E)$  with a structure  $\mathcal{G} = (U, \text{vertex}, \text{edge}, I)$ , where

- $U = V \cup E$  is the universe.



# Monadic second order logic of graphs

We represent a graph  $G = (V, E)$  with a structure  $\mathcal{G} = (U, \text{vertex}, \text{edge}, I)$ , where

- $U = V \cup E$  is the **universe**.
- “**vertex**” and “**edge**” are **unary relations** that allow to distinguish vertices and edges.

# Monadic second order logic of graphs

We represent a graph  $G = (V, E)$  with a structure  $\mathcal{G} = (U, \text{vertex}, \text{edge}, I)$ , where

- $U = V \cup E$  is the **universe**.
- “**vertex**” and “**edge**” are **unary relations** that allow to distinguish vertices and edges.
- $I = \{(v, e) \mid v \in V, e \in E, v \in e\}$  is the **incidence relation**.

# Monadic second order logic of graphs

We represent a graph  $G = (V, E)$  with a structure  $\mathcal{G} = (U, \text{vertex}, \text{edge}, I)$ , where

- $U = V \cup E$  is the **universe**.
- “**vertex**” and “**edge**” are **unary relations** that allow to distinguish vertices and edges.
- $I = \{(v, e) \mid v \in V, e \in E, v \in e\}$  is the **incidence relation**.

An **MSO formula** is built using the following:

# Monadic second order logic of graphs

We represent a graph  $G = (V, E)$  with a structure  $\mathcal{G} = (U, \text{vertex}, \text{edge}, I)$ , where

- $U = V \cup E$  is the **universe**.
- “**vertex**” and “**edge**” are **unary relations** that allow to distinguish vertices and edges.
- $I = \{(v, e) \mid v \in V, e \in E, v \in e\}$  is the **incidence relation**.

An **MSO formula** is built using the following:

- **Logical connectors**  $\forall, \wedge, \Rightarrow, \neg, =, \neq$ .

# Monadic second order logic of graphs

We represent a graph  $G = (V, E)$  with a structure  $\mathcal{G} = (U, \text{vertex}, \text{edge}, I)$ , where

- $U = V \cup E$  is the **universe**.
- “**vertex**” and “**edge**” are **unary relations** that allow to distinguish vertices and edges.
- $I = \{(v, e) \mid v \in V, e \in E, v \in e\}$  is the **incidence relation**.

An **MSO formula** is built using the following:

- **Logical connectors**  $\vee, \wedge, \Rightarrow, \neg, =, \neq$ .
- **Predicates**  $\text{adj}(u, v)$  and  $\text{inc}(e, v)$ .

# Monadic second order logic of graphs

We represent a graph  $G = (V, E)$  with a structure  $\mathcal{G} = (U, \text{vertex}, \text{edge}, I)$ , where

- $U = V \cup E$  is the **universe**.
- “**vertex**” and “**edge**” are **unary relations** that allow to distinguish vertices and edges.
- $I = \{(v, e) \mid v \in V, e \in E, v \in e\}$  is the **incidence relation**.

An **MSO formula** is built using the following:

- **Logical connectors**  $\vee, \wedge, \Rightarrow, \neg, =, \neq$ .
- **Predicates**  $\text{adj}(u, v)$  and  $\text{inc}(e, v)$ .
- **Relations**  $\in, \subseteq$  on vertex/edge sets.

# Monadic second order logic of graphs

We represent a graph  $G = (V, E)$  with a structure  $\mathcal{G} = (U, \text{vertex}, \text{edge}, I)$ , where

- $U = V \cup E$  is the **universe**.
- “**vertex**” and “**edge**” are **unary relations** that allow to distinguish vertices and edges.
- $I = \{(v, e) \mid v \in V, e \in E, v \in e\}$  is the **incidence relation**.

An **MSO formula** is built using the following:

- **Logical connectors**  $\vee, \wedge, \Rightarrow, \neg, =, \neq$ .
- **Predicates**  $\text{adj}(u, v)$  and  $\text{inc}(e, v)$ .
- **Relations**  $\in, \subseteq$  on vertex/edge sets.
- **Quantifiers**  $\exists, \forall$  on vertex/edge variables or vertex/edge **sets**.

(MSO<sub>1</sub>/MSO<sub>2</sub>)

# Monadic second order logic of graphs: examples

**Example 1** Expressing that  $\{u, v\} \in E(G)$ :  $\exists e \in E, \text{inc}(u, e) \wedge \text{inc}(v, e)$ .



# Monadic second order logic of graphs: examples

**Example 1** Expressing that  $\{u, v\} \in E(G)$ :  $\exists e \in E, \text{inc}(u, e) \wedge \text{inc}(v, e)$ .

**Example 2** Expressing that a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is a **dominating set**.

$\text{DomSet}(S) : \quad \forall v \in V(G) \setminus S, \exists u \in S : \{u, v\} \in E(G)$ .

# Monadic second order logic of graphs: examples

**Example 1** Expressing that  $\{u, v\} \in E(G)$ :  $\exists e \in E, \text{inc}(u, e) \wedge \text{inc}(v, e)$ .

**Example 2** Expressing that a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is a **dominating set**.

$\text{DomSet}(S) : \quad \forall v \in V(G) \setminus S, \exists u \in S : \{u, v\} \in E(G)$ .

**Example 3** Expressing that a graph  $G = (V, E)$  is **connected**.

# Monadic second order logic of graphs: examples

**Example 1** Expressing that  $\{u, v\} \in E(G)$ :  $\exists e \in E, \text{inc}(u, e) \wedge \text{inc}(v, e)$ .

**Example 2** Expressing that a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is a **dominating set**.

$\text{DomSet}(S) : \quad \forall v \in V(G) \setminus S, \exists u \in S : \{u, v\} \in E(G)$ .

**Example 3** Expressing that a graph  $G = (V, E)$  is **connected**.

- For every **bipartition** de  $V$ , there is a **transversal edge**:

# Monadic second order logic of graphs: examples

**Example 1** Expressing that  $\{u, v\} \in E(G)$ :  $\exists e \in E, \text{inc}(u, e) \wedge \text{inc}(v, e)$ .

**Example 2** Expressing that a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is a **dominating set**.

$\text{DomSet}(S) : \quad \forall v \in V(G) \setminus S, \exists u \in S : \{u, v\} \in E(G)$ .

**Example 3** Expressing that a graph  $G = (V, E)$  is **connected**.

- For every **bipartition** de  $V$ , there is a **transversal edge**:

Expressing that two sets  $V_1, V_2$  define a **bipartition** of  $V$ :

$\forall v \in V, (v \in V_1 \vee v \in V_2) \wedge (v \in V_1 \Rightarrow v \notin V_2) \wedge (v \in V_2 \Rightarrow v \notin V_1)$ .

# Monadic second order logic of graphs: examples

**Example 1** Expressing that  $\{u, v\} \in E(G)$ :  $\exists e \in E, \text{inc}(u, e) \wedge \text{inc}(v, e)$ .

**Example 2** Expressing that a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is a **dominating set**.

$\text{DomSet}(S) : \quad \forall v \in V(G) \setminus S, \exists u \in S : \{u, v\} \in E(G)$ .

**Example 3** Expressing that a graph  $G = (V, E)$  is **connected**.

- For every **bipartition** de  $V$ , there is a **transversal edge**:

Expressing that two sets  $V_1, V_2$  define a **bipartition** of  $V$ :

$\forall v \in V, (v \in V_1 \vee v \in V_2) \wedge (v \in V_1 \Rightarrow v \notin V_2) \wedge (v \in V_2 \Rightarrow v \notin V_1)$ .

**Connected**:  $\forall$  bipartition  $V_1, V_2, \exists v_1 \in V_1, \exists v_2 \in V_2, \{v_1, v_2\} \in E(G)$ .

# Monadic second order logic of graphs: examples

**Example 1** Expressing that  $\{u, v\} \in E(G)$ :  $\exists e \in E, \text{inc}(u, e) \wedge \text{inc}(v, e)$ .

**Example 2** Expressing that a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is a **dominating set**.

$\text{DomSet}(S) : \quad \forall v \in V(G) \setminus S, \exists u \in S : \{u, v\} \in E(G)$ .

**Example 3** Expressing that a graph  $G = (V, E)$  is **connected**.

- For every **bipartition** de  $V$ , there is a **transversal edge**:

Expressing that two sets  $V_1, V_2$  define a **bipartition** of  $V$ :

$\forall v \in V, (v \in V_1 \vee v \in V_2) \wedge (v \in V_1 \Rightarrow v \notin V_2) \wedge (v \in V_2 \Rightarrow v \notin V_1)$ .

**Connected**:  $\forall$  bipartition  $V_1, V_2, \exists v_1 \in V_1, \exists v_2 \in V_2, \{v_1, v_2\} \in E(G)$ .

Other properties that can be expressed in  $\text{MSO}_2$ :

- a set being a vertex cover, independent set. (why?)

# Monadic second order logic of graphs: examples

**Example 1** Expressing that  $\{u, v\} \in E(G)$ :  $\exists e \in E, \text{inc}(u, e) \wedge \text{inc}(v, e)$ .

**Example 2** Expressing that a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is a **dominating set**.

$\text{DomSet}(S) : \forall v \in V(G) \setminus S, \exists u \in S : \{u, v\} \in E(G)$ .

**Example 3** Expressing that a graph  $G = (V, E)$  is **connected**.

- For every **bipartition** de  $V$ , there is a **transversal edge**:

Expressing that two sets  $V_1, V_2$  define a **bipartition** of  $V$ :

$\forall v \in V, (v \in V_1 \vee v \in V_2) \wedge (v \in V_1 \Rightarrow v \notin V_2) \wedge (v \in V_2 \Rightarrow v \notin V_1)$ .

**Connected**:  $\forall$  bipartition  $V_1, V_2, \exists v_1 \in V_1, \exists v_2 \in V_2, \{v_1, v_2\} \in E(G)$ .

Other properties that can be expressed in  $\text{MSO}_2$ :

- a set being a vertex cover, independent set. (why?)
- a graph being  $k$ -colorable (for fixed  $k$ ), having a Hamiltonian cycle.

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

*Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and treewidth at most  $\text{tw}$ .*



## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

*Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and treewidth at most  $\text{tw}$ .*

The function  $f(\text{tw})$  depends on the structure of the  $\text{MSO}_2$  formula.

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

*Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .*

The function  $f(\text{tw})$  depends on the structure of the  $\text{MSO}_2$  formula.

Withing the same running time, one can also *optimize* the size of a *vertex/edge* set satisfying an  $\text{MSO}_2$  formula.

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

*Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and treewidth at most  $\text{tw}$ .*

The function  $f(\text{tw})$  depends on the structure of the  $\text{MSO}_2$  formula.

Withing the same running time, one can also optimize the size of a vertex/edge set satisfying an  $\text{MSO}_2$  formula.

**Examples:** VERTEX COVER, DOMINATING SET, HAMILTONIAN CYCLE, CLIQUE, INDEPENDENT SET,  $k$ -COLORING for fixed  $k$ , ...

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .

The function  $f(\text{tw})$  depends on the structure of the  $\text{MSO}_2$  formula.

Withing the same running time, one can also *optimize* the size of a *vertex/edge* set satisfying an  $\text{MSO}_2$  formula.

**Examples:** VERTEX COVER, DOMINATING SET, HAMILTONIAN CYCLE, CLIQUE, INDEPENDENT SET,  $k$ -COLORING for fixed  $k$ , ...

In *parameterized complexity*: **FPT** parameterized by *treewidth*.

# Are there only good news for treewidth?

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

*Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and treewidth at most  $\text{tw}$ .*

In parameterized complexity: FPT parameterized by treewidth.

# Are there only good news for treewidth?

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .

In *parameterized complexity*: **FPT** parameterized by *treewidth*.

- 1 Are **all** “natural” graph problems **FPT** parameterized by *treewidth*?

# Are there only good news for treewidth?

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .

In *parameterized complexity*: **FPT** parameterized by *treewidth*.

- 1 Are **all** “natural” graph problems **FPT** parameterized by *treewidth*?

The vast **majority**, but **not all** of them:

- LIST COLORING is **W[1]-hard** parameterized by *treewidth*.

[Fellows, Fomin, Lokshtanov, Rosamond, Saurabh, Szeider, Thomassen. 2007]

# Are there only good news for treewidth?

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .

In *parameterized complexity*: **FPT** parameterized by *treewidth*.

- 1 Are **all** “natural” graph problems **FPT** parameterized by *treewidth*?

The vast **majority**, but **not all** of them:

- LIST COLORING is **W[1]-hard** parameterized by *treewidth*.

[Fellows, Fomin, Lokshtanov, Rosamond, Saurabh, Szeider, Thomassen. 2007]

- Some problems are even **NP-hard** on graphs of **constant treewidth**:  
STEINER FOREST ( $\text{tw} = 3$ ), BANDWIDTH ( $\text{tw} = 1$ ).



# Are there only good news for treewidth?

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .

In *parameterized complexity*: **FPT** parameterized by *treewidth*.

- 1 Are **all** “natural” graph problems **FPT** parameterized by *treewidth*?

The vast **majority**, but **not all** of them:

- LIST COLORING is **W[1]-hard** parameterized by *treewidth*.

[Fellows, Fomin, Lokshtanov, Rosamond, Saurabh, Szeider, Thomassen. 2007]

- Some problems are even **NP-hard** on graphs of **constant treewidth**:  
STEINER FOREST ( $\text{tw} = 3$ ), BANDWIDTH ( $\text{tw} = 1$ ).

- 2 Most natural problems (VERTEX COVER, DOMINATING SET, ...) do **not** admit **polynomial kernels** parameterized by *treewidth*.

# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth**
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - **Exploiting topology in dynamic programming**
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Is it enough to prove that a problem is FPT?

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

*Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .*

Typically, Courcelle's theorem allows to prove that a problem is FPT...

$$f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$$

# Is it enough to prove that a problem is FPT?

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .

Typically, Courcelle's theorem allows to prove that a problem is FPT...  
... but the *running time* can (and *must*) be *huge*!

$$f(\text{tw}) \cdot n = 2^{3^4 5^6 7^8 \text{tw}} \cdot n$$

# Is it enough to prove that a problem is FPT?

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .

Typically, Courcelle's theorem allows to prove that a problem is FPT...  
... but the *running time* can (and *must*) be *huge*!

$$f(\text{tw}) \cdot n = 2^{3^4 5^6 7^8 \text{tw}} \cdot n$$

**Major goal** find the *smallest possible* function  $f(\text{tw})$ .

This is a very active area in parameterized complexity.

# Is it enough to prove that a problem is FPT?

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in  $\text{MSO}_2$  can be solved in time  $f(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and *treewidth* at most  $\text{tw}$ .

Typically, Courcelle's theorem allows to prove that a problem is FPT...  
... but the **running time** can (and **must**) be **huge**!

$$f(\text{tw}) \cdot n = 2^{3^4 5^6 7^8 \text{tw}} \cdot n$$

**Major goal** find the **smallest possible** function  $f(\text{tw})$ .

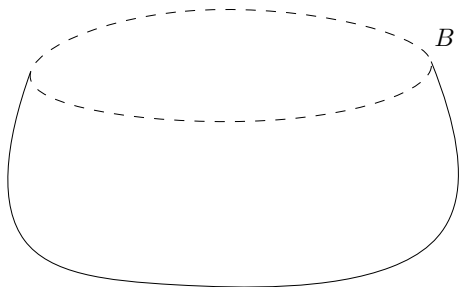
This is a very active area in parameterized complexity.

**Remark:** Algorithms parameterized by *treewidth* appear very often as a “**black box**” in all kinds of parameterized algorithms.

# Two behaviors for problems parameterized by treewidth

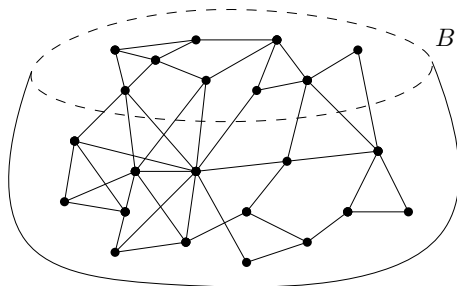
## Local problems

VERTEX COVER, DOMINATING SET, CLIQUE,  
INDEPENDENT SET,  $q$ -COLORING for fixed  $q$ .



# Two behaviors for problems parameterized by treewidth

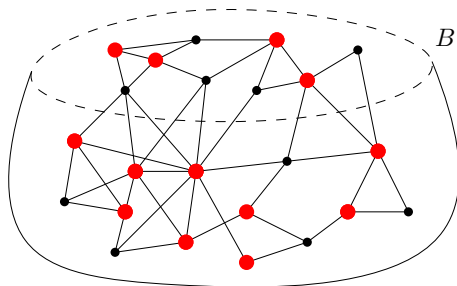
**Local problems** VERTEX COVER, DOMINATING SET, CLIQUE, INDEPENDENT SET,  $q$ -COLORING for fixed  $q$ .





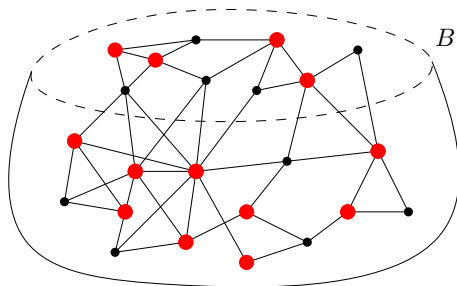
# Two behaviors for problems parameterized by treewidth

**Local problems** VERTEX COVER, DOMINATING SET, CLIQUE, INDEPENDENT SET,  $q$ -COLORING for fixed  $q$ .



# Two behaviors for problems parameterized by treewidth

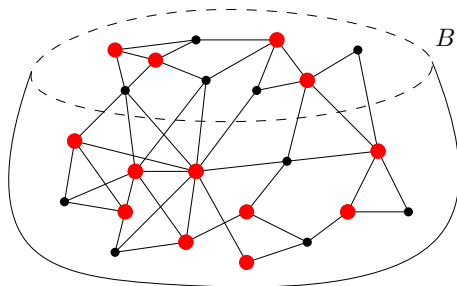
**Local problems** VERTEX COVER, DOMINATING SET, CLIQUE, INDEPENDENT SET,  $q$ -COLORING for fixed  $q$ .



- It is sufficient to store, for each bag  $B$ , the subset of vertices of  $B$  that belong to a partial solution:  $2^{\text{tw}}$  choices

# Two behaviors for problems parameterized by treewidth

**Local problems** VERTEX COVER, DOMINATING SET, CLIQUE, INDEPENDENT SET,  $q$ -COLORING for fixed  $q$ .



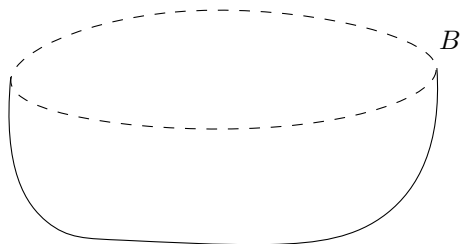
- It is sufficient to store, for each bag  $B$ , the subset of vertices of  $B$  that belong to a partial solution:  $2^{\text{tw}}$  choices
- The “natural” DP algorithms lead to (optimal) single-exponential algorithms:

$$2^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}.$$

# Connectivity problems seem to be more complicated...

## Connectivity problems

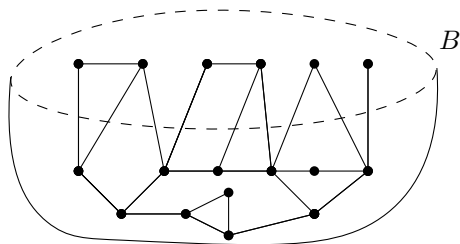
HAMILTONIAN CYCLE, LONGEST PATH,  
STEINER TREE, CONNECTED VERTEX COVER.



# Connectivity problems seem to be more complicated...

Connectivity problems

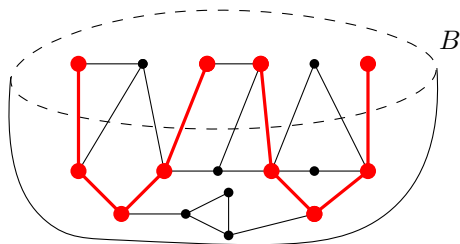
HAMILTONIAN CYCLE, LONGEST CYCLE,  
STEINER TREE, CONNECTED VERTEX COVER.



# Connectivity problems seem to be more complicated...

Connectivity problems

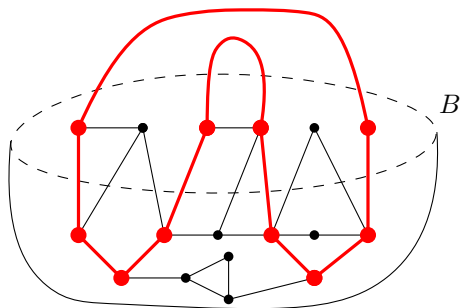
HAMILTONIAN CYCLE, LONGEST CYCLE,  
STEINER TREE, CONNECTED VERTEX COVER.



# Connectivity problems seem to be more complicated...

Connectivity problems

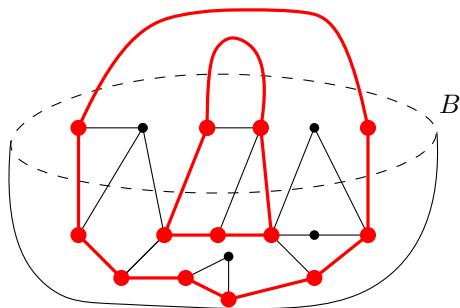
HAMILTONIAN CYCLE, LONGEST CYCLE,  
STEINER TREE, CONNECTED VERTEX COVER.



# Connectivity problems seem to be more complicated...

Connectivity problems

HAMILTONIAN CYCLE, LONGEST CYCLE,  
STEINER TREE, CONNECTED VERTEX COVER.

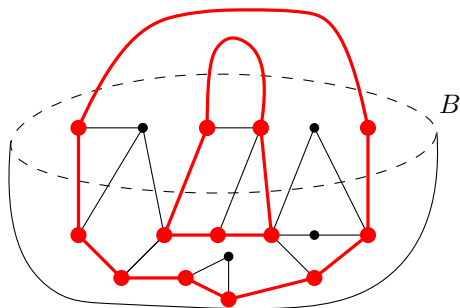




# Connectivity problems seem to be more complicated...

## Connectivity problems

HAMILTONIAN CYCLE, LONGEST CYCLE,  
STEINER TREE, CONNECTED VERTEX COVER.



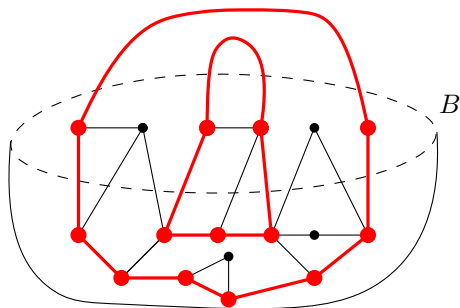
- Now it is **not** sufficient to store the **subset of vertices of  $B$**  that belong to a partial solution, but also how they are **matched**:

$$2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \log tw)} \text{ choices}$$

# Connectivity problems seem to be more complicated...

## Connectivity problems

HAMILTONIAN CYCLE, LONGEST CYCLE,  
STEINER TREE, CONNECTED VERTEX COVER.



- Now it is **not** sufficient to store the **subset of vertices of  $B$**  that belong to a partial solution, but also how they are **matched**:

$2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \log tw)}$  choices

- The “natural” DP algorithms provide only time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

# Two types of behavior

There seem to be **two behaviors** for problems parameterized by treewidth:

- **Local problems:**

$$2^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$$

VERTEX COVER, DOMINATING SET, ...

- **Connectivity problems:**

$$2^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$$

LONGEST PATH, STEINER TREE, ...

# How topology helps for dynamic programming?

On **topologically structured** graphs (planar, surfaces, minor-free), it is possible to solve **connectivity problems** in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ :

# How topology helps for dynamic programming?

On **topologically structured** graphs (planar, surfaces, minor-free), it is possible to solve **connectivity problems** in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ :

- We consider a **special tree-decomposition** of a sparse graph, and exploit the structure of the **subgraph induced by the bags**.

# How topology helps for dynamic programming?

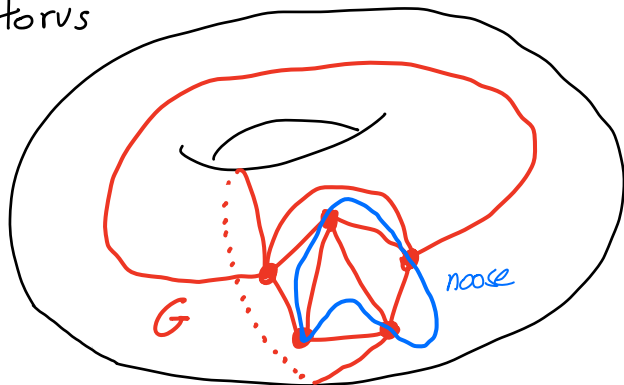
On **topologically structured** graphs (planar, surfaces, minor-free), it is possible to solve **connectivity problems** in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ :

- We consider a **special tree-decomposition** of a sparse graph, and exploit the structure of the **subgraph induced by the bags**.
- More precisely, we use the existence of tree decompositions of **small width** and with **nice topological properties**.
- These nice properties do **not** change the DP algorithms, but the **analysis of their running time**.

# Nooses

Let  $G$  be a graph embedded in a surface  $\Sigma$ . A **noose** is a subset of  $\Sigma$  homeomorphic to  $S^1$  that meets  $G$  only at vertices.

$\Sigma = \text{torus}$



- Let  $G$  be a planar graph. A sphere cut decomposition of  $G$  is a tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in V(T)\})$  of  $G$  such that the vertices in each bag  $X_t$  are situated around a noose in the plane.

[NB: several details are missing in this definition]



- Let  $G$  be a planar graph. A sphere cut decomposition of  $G$  is a tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in V(T)\})$  of  $G$  such that the vertices in each bag  $X_t$  are situated around a noose in the plane.

### Theorem (Seymour and Thomas. 1994)

Every planar graph  $G$  has a sphere cut decomposition whose width is at most  $\frac{3}{2} \cdot \text{tw}(G)$ , and that can be computed in polynomial time.

- Let  $G$  be a planar graph. A sphere cut decomposition of  $G$  is a tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in V(T)\})$  of  $G$  such that the vertices in each bag  $X_t$  are situated around a noose in the plane.

### Theorem (Seymour and Thomas. 1994)

Every planar graph  $G$  has a sphere cut decomposition whose width is at most  $\frac{3}{2} \cdot \text{tw}(G)$ , and that can be computed in polynomial time.

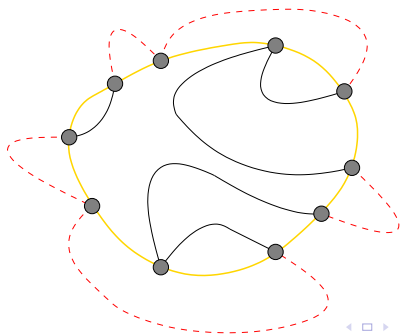
- The size of the tables of a DP algorithm depends on how many ways a partial solution can intersect the vertices in a bag  $X_t$ .

- Let  $G$  be a planar graph. A sphere cut decomposition of  $G$  is a tree decomposition  $(T, \{X_t : t \in V(T)\})$  of  $G$  such that the vertices in each bag  $X_t$  are situated around a noose in the plane.

### Theorem (Seymour and Thomas. 1994)

Every planar graph  $G$  has a sphere cut decomposition whose width is at most  $\frac{3}{2} \cdot \text{tw}(G)$ , and that can be computed in polynomial time.

- The size of the tables of a DP algorithm depends on how many ways a partial solution can intersect the vertices in a bag  $X_t$ .

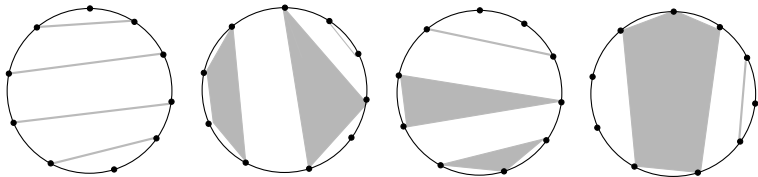


# Using sphere cut decompositions

- Suppose we do DP on a **sphere cut decomposition** of width  $\leq k$ .

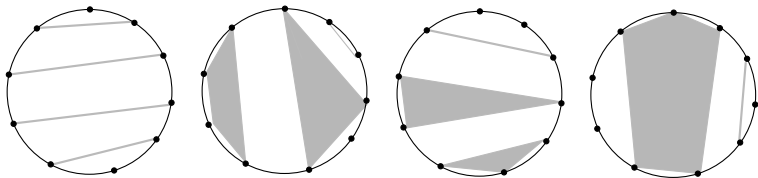
# Using sphere cut decompositions

- Suppose we do DP on a **sphere cut decomposition** of width  $\leq k$ .
- In how many ways can we draw **polygons** inside a **circle** such that they touch the circle only on its  $k$  vertices and they **do not intersect**?



# Using sphere cut decompositions

- Suppose we do DP on a **sphere cut decomposition** of width  $\leq k$ .
- In how many ways can we draw **polygons** inside a **circle** such that they touch the circle only on its  $k$  vertices and they **do not intersect**?



- Exactly the number of **non-crossing partitions** over  $k$  elements, which is given by the  $k$ -th **Catalan number**:

$$\text{CN}(k) = \frac{1}{k+1} \binom{2k}{k} \sim \frac{4^k}{\sqrt{\pi} k^{3/2}} \approx 4^k.$$

# How to use this framework?

- 1 Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a “packing-encodable” problem on a planar graph  $G$ .

# How to use this framework?

- ① Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a “packing-encodable” problem on a planar graph  $G$ .
- ② As a preprocessing step, build a surface cut decomposition of  $G$ , using the theorem of Seymour and Thomas.



# How to use this framework?

- 1 Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a “packing-encodable” problem on a planar graph  $G$ .
- 2 As a preprocessing step, build a surface cut decomposition of  $G$ , using the theorem of Seymour and Thomas.
- 3 Run a “natural” DP algorithm to solve  $\mathbf{P}$  over the obtained surface cut decomposition.

# How to use this framework?

- ① Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a “packing-encodable” problem on a planar graph  $G$ .
- ② As a preprocessing step, build a surface cut decomposition of  $G$ , using the theorem of Seymour and Thomas.
- ③ Run a “natural” DP algorithm to solve  $\mathbf{P}$  over the obtained surface cut decomposition.
- ④ The single-exponential running time is just a consequence of the topological properties of surface cut decomposition.

# How to use this framework?

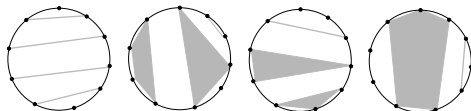
- 1 Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be a “packing-encodable” problem on a planar graph  $G$ .
- 2 As a preprocessing step, build a surface cut decomposition of  $G$ , using the theorem of Seymour and Thomas.
- 3 Run a “natural” DP algorithm to solve  $\mathbf{P}$  over the obtained surface cut decomposition.
- 4 The single-exponential running time is just a consequence of the topological properties of surface cut decomposition.

This idea was first used in [Dorn, Penninkx, Bodlaender, Fomin. 2005]

# Generalizations to other sparse graph classes

**Main idea** special type of decomposition with nice topological properties:

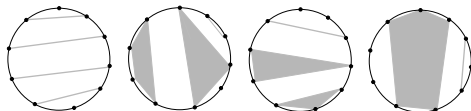
partial solutions  $\iff$  non-crossing partitions



# Generalizations to other sparse graph classes

**Main idea** special type of decomposition with nice topological properties:

partial solutions  $\iff$  non-crossing partitions



This idea has been generalized to other graph classes and problems:

- Graphs on surfaces:

[Dorn, Fomin, Thilikos '06]

[Rué, S., Thilikos '10]

- $H$ -minor-free graphs:

[Dorn, Fomin, Thilikos '08]

[Rué, S., Thilikos '12]

# The revolution of single-exponential algorithms

It was believed that, except on **sparse graphs** (**planar, surfaces**), algorithms in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  were **optimal** for **connectivity problems**.

# The revolution of single-exponential algorithms

It was believed that, except on **sparse graphs** (planar, surfaces), algorithms in time  $2^{O(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{O(1)}$  were **optimal** for **connectivity problems**.

This was **false!!**

**Cut&Count technique:** [Cygan, Nederlof, Pilipczuk<sup>2</sup>, van Rooij, Woitaszczyk. 2011]  
**Randomized single-exponential** algorithms for connectivity problems.

# The revolution of single-exponential algorithms

It was believed that, except on **sparse graphs** (planar, surfaces), algorithms in time  $2^{O(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{O(1)}$  were **optimal** for **connectivity problems**.

This was **false!!**

**Cut&Count technique:** [Cygan, Nederlof, Pilipczuk<sup>2</sup>, van Rooij, Woitaszczyk. 2011]  
**Randomized single-exponential** algorithms for connectivity problems.

- 1 Relax the connectivity requirement by considering a set of **cuts** that contain the relevant (connected) solutions.
- 2 **Count modulo 2** the number of cuts, because the non-connected solutions will cancel out. By assigning random weights to the vertices/edges, guarantee that w.h.p. the optimal solution is unique (Isolation Lemma).



# The revolution of single-exponential algorithms

It was believed that, except on **sparse graphs** (planar, surfaces), algorithms in time  $2^{O(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{O(1)}$  were **optimal** for **connectivity problems**.

This was **false!!**

**Cut&Count technique:** [Cygan, Nederlof, Pilipczuk<sup>2</sup>, van Rooij, Woitaszczyk. 2011]  
**Randomized single-exponential** algorithms for connectivity problems.

- 1 Relax the connectivity requirement by considering a set of **cuts** that contain the relevant (connected) solutions.
- 2 **Count modulo 2** the number of cuts, because the non-connected solutions will cancel out. By assigning random weights to the vertices/edges, guarantee that w.h.p. the optimal solution is unique (Isolation Lemma).

**Deterministic** algorithms with algebraic tricks: [Bodlaender, Cygan, Kratsch, Nederlof. 2013]

Representative sets in matroids: [Fomin, Lokshtanov, Saurabh. 2014]

# End of the story?

Do **all connectivity problems** admit **single-exponential** algorithms (on general graphs) parameterized by **treewidth**?

# End of the story?

Do **all connectivity problems** admit **single-exponential** algorithms (on general graphs) parameterized by **treewidth**?

No!

**CYCLE PACKING**: find the maximum number of **vertex-disjoint cycles**.

# End of the story?

Do **all connectivity problems** admit **single-exponential** algorithms (on general graphs) parameterized by **treewidth**?

No!

**CYCLE PACKING**: find the maximum number of **vertex-disjoint cycles**.

An algorithm in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  is **optimal** under the **ETH**.

[Cygan, Nederlof, Pilipczuk, Pilipczuk, van Rooij, Wojtaszczyk. 2011]

# End of the story?

Do **all connectivity problems** admit **single-exponential** algorithms (on general graphs) parameterized by **treewidth**?

No!

**CYCLE PACKING**: find the maximum number of **vertex-disjoint cycles**.

An algorithm in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  is **optimal** under the **ETH**.

[Cygan, Nederlof, Pilipczuk, Pilipczuk, van Rooij, Wojtaszczyk. 2011]

This reduction uses a framework by

[Lokshtanov, Marx, Saurabh. 2011]

# End of the story?

Do **all connectivity problems** admit **single-exponential** algorithms (on general graphs) parameterized by **treewidth**?

No!

**CYCLE PACKING**: find the maximum number of **vertex-disjoint cycles**.

An algorithm in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  is **optimal** under the **ETH**.

[Cygan, Nederlof, Pilipczuk, Pilipczuk, van Rooij, Wojtaszczyk. 2011]

This reduction uses a framework by

[Lokshtanov, Marx, Saurabh. 2011]

There are **other examples** of such problems (as we may see later)...

# Next section is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality**
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality**
  - **Some ingredients and an illustrative example**
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)



# A few representative problems

## VERTEX COVER

**Input:** A graph  $G = (V, E)$  and a positive integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does there exist a subset  $C \subseteq V$  of size at most  $k$  such that  $G[V \setminus C]$  is an independent set?

# A few representative problems

## VERTEX COVER

**Input:** A graph  $G = (V, E)$  and a positive integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does there exist a subset  $C \subseteq V$  of size at most  $k$  such that  $G[V \setminus C]$  is an independent set?

## LONG PATH

**Input:** A graph  $G = (V, E)$  and a positive integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does there exist a path  $P$  in  $G$  of length at least  $k$ ?

## A few representative problems (II)

### FEEDBACK VERTEX SET

**Input:** A graph  $G = (V, E)$  and a positive integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does there exist a subset  $F \subseteq V$  of size at most  $k$  such that for  $G[V \setminus F]$  is a forest?

## A few representative problems (II)

### FEEDBACK VERTEX SET

**Input:** A graph  $G = (V, E)$  and a positive integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does there exist a subset  $F \subseteq V$  of size at most  $k$  such that for  $G[V \setminus F]$  is a forest?

### DOMINATING SET

**Input:** A graph  $G = (V, E)$  and a positive integers  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does there exist a subset  $D \subseteq V$  of size at most  $k$  such that for all  $v \in V$ ,  $N[v] \cap D \neq \emptyset$ ?

# Minor-closed parameters

- A graph class  $\mathcal{G}$  is *minor (contraction)-closed* if any *minor (contraction)* of a graph in  $\mathcal{G}$  is also in  $\mathcal{G}$ .

# Minor-closed parameters

- A graph class  $\mathcal{G}$  is *minor (contraction)-closed* if any *minor (contraction)* of a graph in  $\mathcal{G}$  is also in  $\mathcal{G}$ .
- A *parameter*  $P$  is any function mapping graphs to nonnegative integers.

# Minor-closed parameters

- A graph class  $\mathcal{G}$  is *minor (contraction)-closed* if any *minor (contraction)* of a graph in  $\mathcal{G}$  is also in  $\mathcal{G}$ .
- A *parameter*  $P$  is any function mapping graphs to nonnegative integers.
- The *parameterized problem associated with  $P$*  asks, for some fixed  $k$ , whether for a given graph  $G$ ,  $P(G) \leq k$  (for *minimization*) or  $P(G) \geq k$  (for *maximization* problem).

# Minor-closed parameters

- A graph class  $\mathcal{G}$  is *minor (contraction)-closed* if any *minor (contraction)* of a graph in  $\mathcal{G}$  is also in  $\mathcal{G}$ .
- A *parameter*  $P$  is any function mapping graphs to nonnegative integers.
- The *parameterized problem associated with  $P$*  asks, for some fixed  $k$ , whether for a given graph  $G$ ,  $P(G) \leq k$  (for *minimization*) or  $P(G) \geq k$  (for *maximization* problem).
- We say that a parameter  $P$  is *closed under taking of minors/contractions* (or, briefly, *minor/contraction-closed*) if for every graph  $H$ ,  $H \preceq_m G$  /  $H \preceq_{cm} G$  implies that  $P(H) \leq P(G)$ .



# Examples of minor/contraction closed parameters

- Minor-closed parameters:

VERTEX COVER, FEEDBACK VERTEX SET, LONG PATH,  
TREEWIDTH, ... (why?)

# Examples of minor/contraction closed parameters

- Minor-closed parameters:

VERTEX COVER, FEEDBACK VERTEX SET, LONG PATH,  
TREEWIDTH, ... (why?)

- Contraction-closed parameters:

DOMINATING SET, CONNECTED VERTEX COVER,  $r$ -DOMINATING  
SET, ... (why?)

# Grid Exclusion Theorem

- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:





# Grid Exclusion Theorem

- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:





We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .



# Grid Exclusion Theorem

- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:  We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .
- As TREEWIDTH is minor-closed, if   $\preceq_m G$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq \text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .


# Grid Exclusion Theorem

- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:  We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .
- As TREEWIDTH is minor-closed, if   $\preceq_m G$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq \text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ . Does the reverse implication hold?



# Grid Exclusion Theorem

- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:  We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .
- As TREEWIDTH is minor-closed, if   $\preceq_m G$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq \text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ . Does the reverse implication hold?


## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1986)

For every integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is an integer  $c(\ell)$  such that every graph of *treewidth*  $\geq c(\ell)$  contains  as a minor.

# Grid Exclusion Theorem

- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:  We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .
- As TREEWIDTH is minor-closed, if   $\preceq_m G$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq \text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ . Does the reverse implication hold?



## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1986)

For every integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is an integer  $c(\ell)$  such that every graph of  $\text{treewidth} \geq c(\ell)$  contains  as a minor.


- **Smallest** possible function  $c(\ell)$ ?



# Grid Exclusion Theorem



- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:  We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .
- As TREEWIDTH is minor-closed, if   $\preceq_m G$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq \text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ . Does the reverse implication hold?

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1986)


For every integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is an integer  $c(\ell)$  such that every graph of  $\text{treewidth} \geq c(\ell)$  contains  as a minor.

- **Smallest** possible function  $c(\ell)$ ?  $\Omega(\ell^2 \log \ell) \leq c(\ell) \leq 20^{2\ell^5}$

# Grid Exclusion Theorem

- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:  We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .
- As TREEWIDTH is minor-closed, if   $\preceq_m G$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq \text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ . Does the reverse implication hold?

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1986)



For every integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is an integer  $c(\ell)$  such that every graph of *treewidth*  $\geq c(\ell)$  contains  as a minor.

- Smallest** possible function  $c(\ell)$ ?
- Some improvement:  $c(\ell) = 2^{O(\ell \log \ell)}$ .


$$\Omega(\ell^2 \log \ell) \leq c(\ell) \leq 20^{2\ell^5}$$

[Leaf and Seymour. 2012]

# Grid Exclusion Theorem

- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:  We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .
- As TREEWIDTH is minor-closed, if   $\preceq_m G$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq \text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ . Does the reverse implication hold?

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1986)

For every integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is an integer  $c(\ell)$  such that every graph of *treewidth*  $\geq c(\ell)$  contains  as a minor.



- Smallest** possible function  $c(\ell)$ ?
- Some improvement:  $c(\ell) = 2^{O(\ell \log \ell)}$ .
- Recent breakthrough:  $c(\ell) = \text{poly}(\ell)$ .

$$\Omega(\ell^2 \log \ell) \leq c(\ell) \leq 20^{2\ell^5}$$


[Leaf and Seymour. 2012]

[Chekuri and Chuzhoy. 2013]

# Grid Exclusion Theorem



- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:  We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .
- As TREEWIDTH is minor-closed, if   $\preceq_m G$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq \text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ . Does the reverse implication hold?

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1986)

For every integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is an integer  $c(\ell)$  such that every graph of *treewidth*  $\geq c(\ell)$  contains  as a minor.


- Smallest** possible function  $c(\ell)$ ?  $\Omega(\ell^2 \log \ell) \leq c(\ell) \leq 20^{2\ell^5}$
- Some improvement:  $c(\ell) = 2^{O(\ell \log \ell)}$ . [Leaf and Seymour. 2012]
- Recent breakthrough:  $c(\ell) = \text{poly}(\ell)$ . [Chekuri and Chuzhoy. 2013]  
 $c(\ell) = O(\ell^9 \text{polylog } \ell)$ . [Chuzhoy and Tan. 2021]

# Grid Exclusion Theorem

- Let  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  be the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid:  We have  $\text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .
- As TREEWIDTH is minor-closed, if   $\preceq_m G$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) \geq \text{tw}(H_{\ell,\ell}) = \ell$ .

Does the reverse implication hold?

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1986)

For every integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is an integer  $c(\ell)$  such that every graph of *treewidth*  $\geq c(\ell)$  contains  as a minor.


- **Smallest** possible function  $c(\ell)$ ?  $\Omega(\ell^2 \log \ell) \leq c(\ell) \leq 20^{2\ell^5}$
- Some improvement:  $c(\ell) = 2^{O(\ell \log \ell)}$ . [Leaf and Seymour. 2012]
- Recent breakthrough:  $c(\ell) = \text{poly}(\ell)$ . [Chekuri and Chuzhoy. 2013]  
 $c(\ell) = O(\ell^9 \text{polylog} \ell)$ . [Chuzhoy and Tan. 2021]

**Important message** grid-minors are the certificate of large treewidth.




# Grid Exclusion Theorems on sparse graphs

Theorem (Robertson, Seymour, Thomas. 1994)


Every *planar* graph of *treewidth*  $\geq 6 \cdot \ell$  contains  as a minor.

Theorem (Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2005)


For every fixed *g*, there is a constant  $c_g$  such that every graph of *genus* *g* and of *treewidth*  $\geq c_g \cdot \ell$  contains  as a minor.

# Grid Exclusion Theorems on sparse graphs


Theorem (Robertson, Seymour, Thomas. 1994)

Every *planar* graph of *treewidth*  $\geq 6 \cdot \ell$  contains  as a minor.

Theorem (Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2005)

For every fixed  $g$ , there is a constant  $c_g$  such that every graph of *genus*  $g$  and of *treewidth*  $\geq c_g \cdot \ell$  contains  as a minor.

Theorem (Demaine and Hajiaghayi. 2008)


For every fixed graph  $H$ , there is a constant  $c_H$  such that every *H*-minor-free graph of *treewidth*  $\geq c_H \cdot \ell$  contains  as a minor.

Best constant in the above theorem is by [Kawarabayashi and Kobayashi. 2012]




# Grid Exclusion Theorems on sparse graphs


Theorem (Robertson, Seymour, Thomas. 1994)

Every *planar* graph of *treewidth*  $\geq 6 \cdot \ell$  contains  <sub>$\ell$</sub>  as a minor.

Theorem (Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2005)

For every fixed  $g$ , there is a constant  $c_g$  such that every graph of *genus*  $g$  and of *treewidth*  $\geq c_g \cdot \ell$  contains  <sub>$\ell$</sub>  as a minor.

Theorem (Demaine and Hajiaghayi. 2008)

For every fixed graph  $H$ , there is a constant  $c_H$  such that every *H*-minor-free graph of *treewidth*  $\geq c_H \cdot \ell$  contains  <sub>$\ell$</sub>  as a minor.

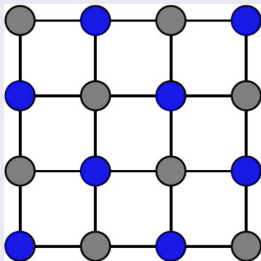
Best constant in the above theorem is by [Kawarabayashi and Kobayashi. 2012]

In sparse graphs: linear dependency between treewidth and grid-minors

# How to use Grid Theorems algorithmically?

# Example: FPT algorithm for Planar Vertex Cover

A **vertex cover** of a graph  $G$  is a set of vertices  $C$  such that every edge of  $G$  has at least one endpoint in  $C$ . Min size:  **$vc(G)$** .



## Example: FPT algorithm for Planar Vertex Cover

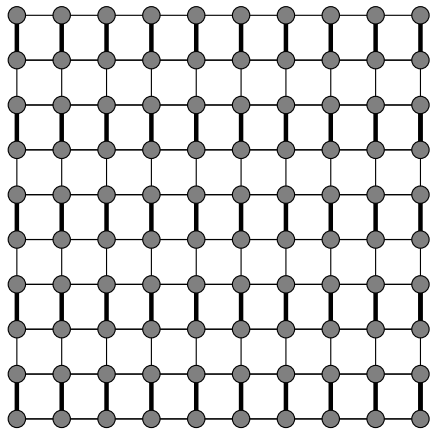
**INPUT:** Planar graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices, and an integer  $k$ .

**OUTPUT:** Either a vertex cover of  $G$  of size  $\leq k$ , or a proof that  $G$  has no such a vertex cover.

**RUNNING TIME:**  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

**Objective** subexponential FPT algorithm for PLANAR VERTEX COVER.

# Example: FPT algorithm for Planar Vertex Cover



$$\text{vc}(H_{\ell,\ell}) \geq \frac{\ell^2}{2}$$

## Example: FPT algorithm for Planar Vertex Cover

Let  $G$  be a planar graph of  
treewidth  $\geq 6 \cdot \ell$

## Example: FPT algorithm for Planar Vertex Cover

Let  $G$  be a planar graph of  
treewidth  $\geq 6 \cdot \ell$



$G$  contains the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid  
 $H_{\ell, \ell}$  as a minor

## Example: FPT algorithm for Planar Vertex Cover

Let  $G$  be a planar graph of treewidth  $\geq 6 \cdot \ell$   $\implies$   $G$  contains the  $(\ell \times \ell)$ -grid  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  as a minor

- The size of any vertex cover of  $H_{\ell,\ell}$  is at least  $\ell^2/2$ .
- Recall that VERTEX COVER is a **minor-closed** parameter.
- Since  $H_{\ell,\ell} \preceq_m G$ , it holds that  $\mathbf{vc}(G) \geq \mathbf{vc}(H_{\ell,\ell}) \geq \ell^2/2$ .



# We are already very close to an algorithm...

Recall:

- $k$  is the parameter of the problem.
- We have that  $\text{tw}(G) = 6 \cdot \ell$  and  $\ell$  is the size of a grid-minor of  $G$ .
- Therefore,  $\text{vc}(G) \geq \ell^2/2$ .

# We are already very close to an algorithm...

Recall:

- $k$  is the parameter of the problem.
- We have that  $\text{tw}(G) = 6 \cdot \ell$  and  $\ell$  is the size of a grid-minor of  $G$ .
- Therefore,  $\text{vc}(G) \geq \ell^2/2$ .

WIN/WIN approach:

- If  $k < \ell^2/2$ , we can safely answer "NO".

# We are already very close to an algorithm...

Recall:

- $k$  is the parameter of the problem.
- We have that  $\text{tw}(G) = 6 \cdot \ell$  and  $\ell$  is the size of a grid-minor of  $G$ .
- Therefore,  $\text{vc}(G) \geq \ell^2/2$ .

WIN/WIN approach:

- If  $k < \ell^2/2$ , we can safely answer "NO".
- If  $k \geq \ell^2/2$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) = O(\ell) = O(\sqrt{k})$ ,

# We are already very close to an algorithm...

Recall:

- $k$  is the parameter of the problem.
- We have that  $\text{tw}(G) = 6 \cdot \ell$  and  $\ell$  is the size of a grid-minor of  $G$ .
- Therefore,  $\text{vc}(G) \geq \ell^2/2$ .

**WIN/WIN approach:**

- If  $k < \ell^2/2$ , we can safely answer "NO".
- If  $k \geq \ell^2/2$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) = O(\ell) = O(\sqrt{k})$ , and we can solve the problem by **standard DP** in time  $2^{O(\text{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$

# We are already very close to an algorithm...

Recall:

- $k$  is the parameter of the problem.
- We have that  $\text{tw}(G) = 6 \cdot \ell$  and  $\ell$  is the size of a grid-minor of  $G$ .
- Therefore,  $\text{vc}(G) \geq \ell^2/2$ .

WIN/WIN approach:

- If  $k < \ell^2/2$ , we can safely answer "NO".
- If  $k \geq \ell^2/2$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) = O(\ell) = O(\sqrt{k})$ , and we can solve the problem by **standard DP** in time  $2^{O(\text{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)} = 2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

# We are already very close to an algorithm...

Recall:

- $k$  is the parameter of the problem.
- We have that  $\text{tw}(G) = 6 \cdot \ell$  and  $\ell$  is the size of a grid-minor of  $G$ .
- Therefore,  $\text{vc}(G) \geq \ell^2/2$ .

WIN/WIN approach:

- If  $k < \ell^2/2$ , we can safely answer "NO".
- If  $k \geq \ell^2/2$ , then  $\text{tw}(G) = O(\ell) = O(\sqrt{k})$ , and we can solve the problem by **standard DP** in time  $2^{O(\text{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)} = 2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

This gives a **subexponential FPT algorithm!**

# Was VERTEX COVER really just an example...?

What is so special in VERTEX COVER?

Where did we use planarity?

# Was VERTEX COVER really just an example...?

What is so special in VERTEX COVER?

★ Nothing special! It is just a **minor bidimensional** parameter:

$$\text{minor-closed} + \mathbf{vc}(\text{grid}_k) = \Omega(k^2).$$

Where did we use planarity?



# Was VERTEX COVER really just an example...?

## What is so special in VERTEX COVER?

- ★ Nothing special! It is just a **minor bidimensional** parameter:

$$\text{minor-closed} + \mathbf{vc}(\text{grid}_k) = \Omega(k^2).$$

## Where did we use planarity?

- ★ Only the **linear** Grid Exclusion Theorem!

Arguments go through up to **H-minor-free** graphs.

# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality**
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms**
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Minor Bidimensionality:

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2005]

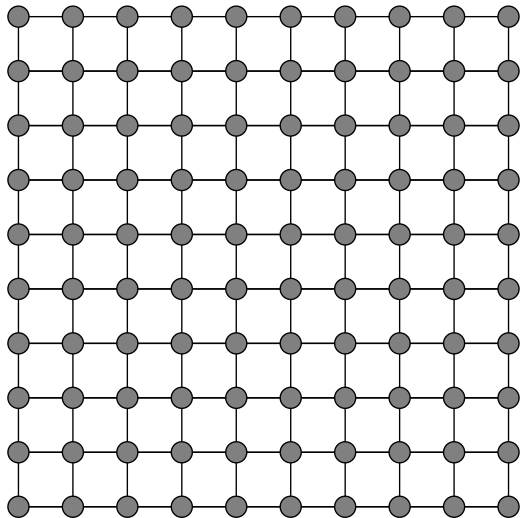
## Definition

A parameter  $\mathbf{p}$  is *minor bidimensional* if

①  $\mathbf{p}$  is closed under taking of minors (*minor-closed*), and

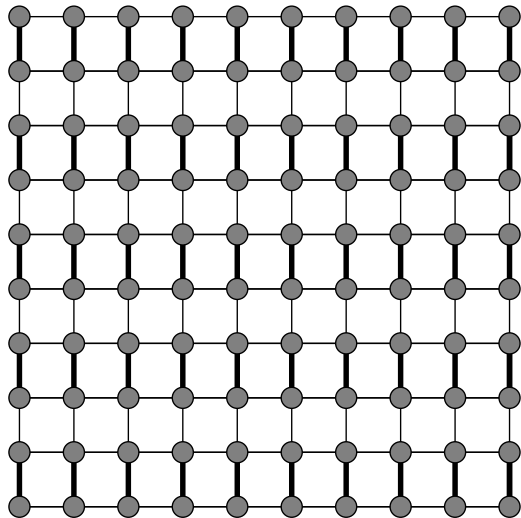
②  $\mathbf{p} \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{grid} \\ k \end{array} \right) = \Omega(k^2)$ .

# VERTEX COVER OF A GRID



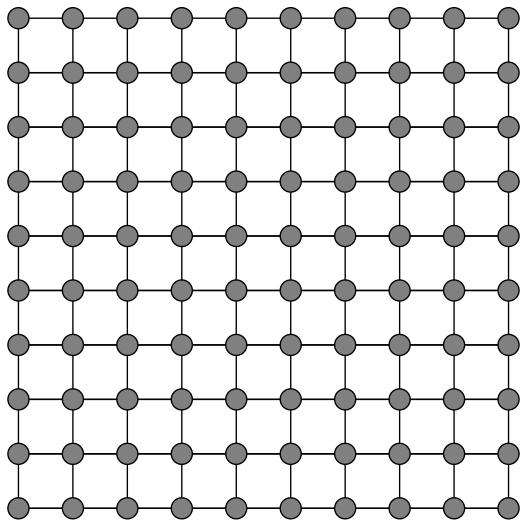
$H_{\ell, \ell}$  for  $\ell = 10$

# VERTEX COVER OF A GRID

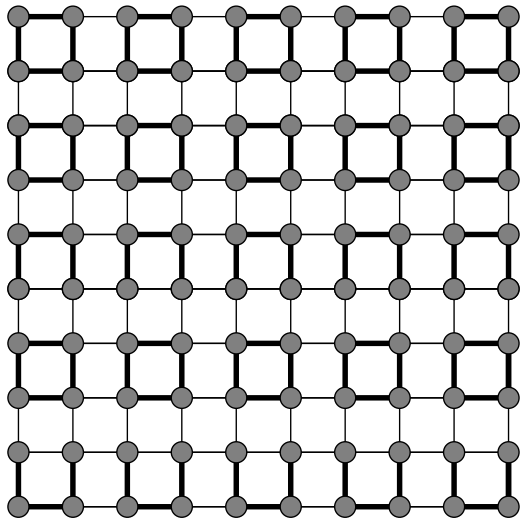


$$vc(H_{\ell,\ell}) \geq \ell^2/2$$

# FEEDBACK VERTEX SET OF A GRID



# FEEDBACK VERTEX SET OF A GRID



$$\text{fvs}(H_{\ell,\ell}) \geq \ell^2/4$$

# How to obtain subexponential algorithms for BP?

- First we must restrict ourselves to special graph classes, like **planar or  $H$ -minor-free graphs**.



# How to obtain subexponential algorithms for BP?

- First we must restrict ourselves to special graph classes, like **planar or  $H$ -minor-free graphs**.
- Show that if the graph has large treewidth ( $> c\sqrt{k}$ ) then it has a  $(\sqrt{k} \times \sqrt{k)$ -**grid** as a minor, and hence the answer to the problem is **YES (or NO)** immediately.

# How to obtain subexponential algorithms for BP?

- First we must restrict ourselves to special graph classes, like **planar or  $H$ -minor-free graphs**.
  - Show that if the graph has large treewidth ( $> c\sqrt{k}$ ) then it has a  $(\sqrt{k} \times \sqrt{k)$ -**grid** as a minor, and hence the answer to the problem is **YES (or NO)** immediately.
  - Otherwise, the treewidth is bounded by  $c\sqrt{k}$ , and hence we can use a dynamic programming (**DP**) algorithm on graphs of bounded treewidth.

# How to obtain subexponential algorithms for BP?

- First we must restrict ourselves to special graph classes, like **planar or  $H$ -minor-free graphs**.
  - Show that if the graph has large treewidth ( $> c\sqrt{k}$ ) then it has a  $(\sqrt{k} \times \sqrt{k})$ -**grid** as a minor, and hence the answer to the problem is **YES (or NO)** immediately.
  - Otherwise, the treewidth is bounded by  $c\sqrt{k}$ , and hence we can use a dynamic programming (**DP**) algorithm on graphs of bounded treewidth.
- If we have a DP algorithm for bounded treewidth running in time  $c^t$  or  $t^t$ , then it implies  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})}$  or  $2^{O(\sqrt{k} \log k)}$  algorithm.

# Piecing everything together

## Theorem

Let  $G$  be an  $H$ -minor-free graph, and let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a minor bidimensional graph parameter computable in time  $2^{O(\text{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

Then deciding “ $\mathbf{p}(G) = k$ ” can be done in time  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

# Piecing everything together

## Theorem

Let  $G$  be an  $H$ -minor-free graph, and let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a minor bidimensional graph parameter computable in time  $2^{O(\mathbf{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

Then deciding “ $\mathbf{p}(G) = k$ ” can be done in time  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

- 1 Compute (or approximate)  $\mathbf{tw}(G)$ .
- 2 If  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = \Omega(\sqrt{k})$ , then answer **NO**.
- 3 Otherwise  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = O(\sqrt{k})$ , and we solve the problem by DP.

# Piecing everything together

## Theorem

Let  $G$  be an  $H$ -minor-free graph, and let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a minor bidimensional graph parameter computable in time  $2^{O(\mathbf{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

Then deciding “ $\mathbf{p}(G) = k$ ” can be done in time  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

- 1 Compute (or approximate)  $\mathbf{tw}(G)$ .  
We can use a fast FPT algorithm or a constant-factor approx.
- 2 If  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = \Omega(\sqrt{k})$ , then answer NO.
- 3 Otherwise  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = O(\sqrt{k})$ , and we solve the problem by DP.

# Piecing everything together

## Theorem

Let  $G$  be an  $H$ -minor-free graph, and let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a minor bidimensional graph parameter computable in time  $2^{O(\mathbf{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

Then deciding “ $\mathbf{p}(G) = k$ ” can be done in time  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

- 1 Compute (or approximate)  $\mathbf{tw}(G)$ .  
We can use a fast FPT algorithm or a constant-factor approx.
- 2 If  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = \Omega(\sqrt{k})$ , then answer NO.  
This follows because of the linear Grid Exclusion Theorems.
- 3 Otherwise  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = O(\sqrt{k})$ , and we solve the problem by DP.

# Piecing everything together

## Theorem

Let  $G$  be an  $H$ -minor-free graph, and let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a minor bidimensional graph parameter computable in time  $2^{O(\mathbf{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

Then deciding “ $\mathbf{p}(G) = k$ ” can be done in time  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

- 1 Compute (or approximate)  $\mathbf{tw}(G)$ .  
We can use a fast FPT algorithm or a constant-factor approx.
- 2 If  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = \Omega(\sqrt{k})$ , then answer NO.  
This follows because of the linear Grid Exclusion Theorems.
- 3 Otherwise  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = O(\sqrt{k})$ , and we solve the problem by DP.  
Doing DP in time  $2^{O(\mathbf{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$  is a whole area of research:



# Piecing everything together

## Theorem

Let  $G$  be an  $H$ -minor-free graph, and let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a minor bidimensional graph parameter computable in time  $2^{O(\mathbf{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

Then deciding “ $\mathbf{p}(G) = k$ ” can be done in time  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

- 1 Compute (or approximate)  $\mathbf{tw}(G)$ .  
We can use a fast FPT algorithm or a constant-factor approx.
- 2 If  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = \Omega(\sqrt{k})$ , then answer NO.  
This follows because of the linear Grid Exclusion Theorems.
- 3 Otherwise  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = O(\sqrt{k})$ , and we solve the problem by DP.  
Doing DP in time  $2^{O(\mathbf{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$  is a whole area of research:
  - Exploiting Catalan structures on sparse graphs. [Dorn et al. 2005–2008]  
[Rué, S., Thilikos. 2010]

# Piecing everything together

## Theorem

Let  $G$  be an  $H$ -minor-free graph, and let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a minor bidimensional graph parameter computable in time  $2^{O(\text{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

Then deciding “ $\mathbf{p}(G) = k$ ” can be done in time  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

- 1 Compute (or approximate)  $\text{tw}(G)$ .  
We can use a fast FPT algorithm or a constant-factor approx.
- 2 If  $\text{tw}(G) = \Omega(\sqrt{k})$ , then answer NO.  
This follows because of the linear Grid Exclusion Theorems.
- 3 Otherwise  $\text{tw}(G) = O(\sqrt{k})$ , and we solve the problem by DP.  
Doing DP in time  $2^{O(\text{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$  is a whole area of research:
  - Exploiting Catalan structures on sparse graphs. [Dorn et al. 2005–2008]  
[Rué, S., Thilikos. 2010]
  - Randomized algorithms using Cut&Count. [Cygan et al. 2011]
  - Deterministic algorithms based on matrix rank. [Boadlaender et al. 2012]
  - Deterministic algorithms based on matroids. [Fomin et al. 2013]

# Minor Bidimensionality provides a meta-algorithm

- This result applies to all minor-closed parameters:

VERTEX COVER, FEEDBACK VERTEX SET, LONG PATH,  
CYCLE COVER, . . .

# Minor Bidimensionality provides a meta-algorithm

- This result applies to all **minor-closed** parameters:

VERTEX COVER, FEEDBACK VERTEX SET, LONG PATH,  
CYCLE COVER, ...

- What about **contraction-closed** parameters??

DOMINATING SET, CONNECTED VERTEX COVER,  
 $r$ -DOMINATING SET, ...

▶ skip

## Extensions: contraction bidimensionality

- DOMINATING SET is NOT minor-closed,  
so we cannot use Grid Exclusion Theorems!!

## Extensions: contraction bidimensionality

- DOMINATING SET is NOT minor-closed,  
so we cannot use Grid Exclusion Theorems!!
- But it is contraction-closed...

- DOMINATING SET is NOT minor-closed, so we cannot use Grid Exclusion Theorems!!
- But it is contraction-closed...

## Contraction Bidimensionality:

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2005]

### Definition

A parameter  $\mathbf{p}$  is *contraction bidimensional* if

- 1  $\mathbf{p}$  is closed under taking of contractions (contraction-closed), and
- 2 for a " $(k \times k)$ -grid-like graph"  $\Gamma$ ,  $\mathbf{p}(\Gamma) = \Omega(k^2)$ .

# Extensions: contraction bidimensionality

- DOMINATING SET is NOT minor-closed, so we cannot use Grid Exclusion Theorems!!
- But it is contraction-closed...

## Contraction Bidimensionality:

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2005]

### Definition

A parameter  $\mathbf{p}$  is *contraction bidimensional* if

- 1  $\mathbf{p}$  is closed under taking of contractions (contraction-closed), and
- 2 for a “ $(k \times k)$ -grid-like graph”  $\Gamma$ ,  $\mathbf{p}(\Gamma) = \Omega(k^2)$ .

What is a  $(k \times k)$ -grid-like graph...?



## Contraction bidimensionality: old setting

A “ $(k \times k)$ -grid-like graph” was different for each graph class:

## Contraction bidimensionality: old setting

A “ $(k \times k)$ -grid-like graph” was different for each graph class:

- ★ For planar graphs this is a partially triangulated  $(k \times k)$ -grid.

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2006]

# Contraction bidimensionality: old setting

A “ $(k \times k)$ -grid-like graph” was different for each graph class:

- ★ For **planar graphs** this is a partially triangulated  $(k \times k)$ -grid.

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2006]

- ★ For graphs of **Euler genus  $\gamma$** , this is a partially triangulated  $(k \times k)$ -grid with up to  $\gamma$  additional handles.

[Demaine, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2006]

# Contraction bidimensionality: old setting

A “ $(k \times k)$ -grid-like graph” was different for each graph class:

- ★ For **planar graphs** this is a partially triangulated  $(k \times k)$ -grid.

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2006]

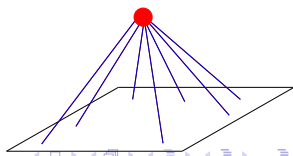
- ★ For graphs of **Euler genus  $\gamma$** , this is a partially triangulated  $(k \times k)$ -grid with up to  $\gamma$  additional handles.

[Demaine, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2006]

- ★ For **apex-minor-free graphs**, this is a  $(k \times k)$ -augmented grid, i.e., partially triangulated grid augmented with additional edges such that each vertex is incident to  $O(1)$  edges to non-boundary vertices of the grid.

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2005]

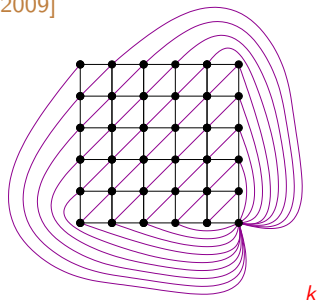
$H$  is an **apex graph** if  $\exists v \in V(H)$ :  $H - v$  is planar



# Contraction bidimensionality: new definition

Finally, the right “ $(k \times k)$ -grid-like graph” was found:

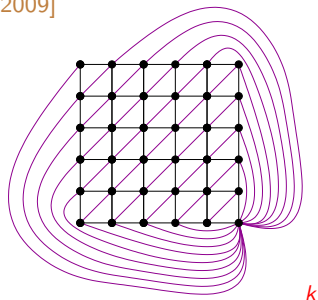
[Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009]



# Contraction bidimensionality: new definition

Finally, the right “ $(k \times k)$ -grid-like graph” was found:

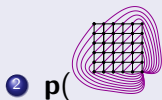
[Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009]



## Definition

A parameter  $\mathbf{p}$  is *contraction bidimensional* if the following hold:

- 1  $\mathbf{p}$  is *contraction-closed*, and



- 2  $\mathbf{p}(\text{grid-like graph}) = \Omega(k^2)$ .

## Theorem

Let  $H$  be a fixed **apex** graph, let  $G$  be an  $H$ -minor free graph, and let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a **contraction bidimensional** parameter computable in  $2^{O(\text{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ . Then deciding  $\mathbf{p}(G) = k$  can be done in time  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

## Theorem

Let  $H$  be a fixed **apex** graph, let  $G$  be an  $H$ -minor free graph, and let  $\mathbf{p}$  be a **contraction bidimensional** parameter computable in  $2^{O(\mathbf{tw}(G))} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ . Then deciding  $\mathbf{p}(G) = k$  can be done in time  $2^{O(\sqrt{k})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

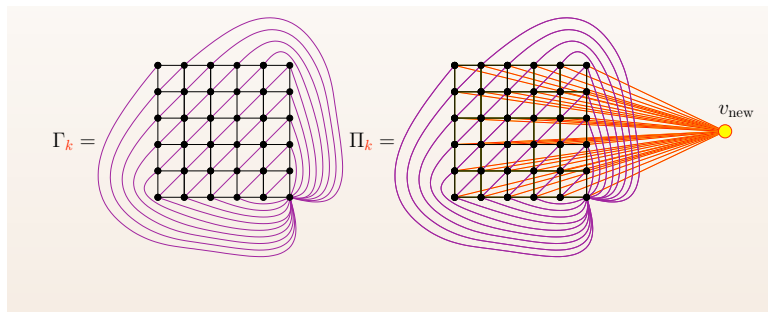
As for **minor bidimensionality**, we need to prove that

- ▶ If  $\mathbf{tw}(G) = \Omega(k)$  then  $G$  contains   $k$  as a **contraction**.



# Two important grid-like graphs

Two pattern graphs  $\Gamma_k$  and  $\Pi_k$ :



$\Pi_k = \Gamma_k +$  a new universal vertex  $v_{\text{new}}$ .

# The “contraction-certificates” for large treewidth

Theorem (Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009)

For any integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is  $c_\ell$  such that every connected graph of treewidth at least  $c_\ell$  contains  $K_\ell$ ,  $\Gamma_\ell$ , or  $\Pi_\ell$  as a *contraction*.

# The “contraction-certificates” for large treewidth

Theorem (Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009)

For any integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is  $c_\ell$  such that every connected graph of treewidth at least  $c_\ell$  contains  $K_\ell$ ,  $\Gamma_\ell$ , or  $\Pi_\ell$  as a *contraction*.

Theorem (Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009)

For every graph  $H$ , there is  $c_H > 0$  such that every connected  $H$ -minor-free graph of treewidth at least  $c_H \cdot \ell^2$  contains  $\Gamma_\ell$  or  $\Pi_\ell$  as a *contraction*.

# The “contraction-certificates” for large treewidth

Theorem (Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009)

For any integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is  $c_\ell$  such that every connected graph of treewidth at least  $c_\ell$  contains  $K_\ell$ ,  $\Gamma_\ell$ , or  $\Pi_\ell$  as a *contraction*.

Theorem (Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009)

For every graph  $H$ , there is  $c_H > 0$  such that every connected  $H$ -minor-free graph of treewidth at least  $c_H \cdot \ell^2$  contains  $\Gamma_\ell$  or  $\Pi_\ell$  as a *contraction*.

Theorem (Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009)

For every apex graph  $H$ , there is  $c_H > 0$  such that every connected  $H$ -minor-free graph of treewidth at least  $c_H \cdot \ell$  contains  $\Gamma_\ell$  as a *contraction*.

# Further applications of Bidimensionality

- 1 **Bidimensionality + DP**  $\Rightarrow$  Subexponential FPT algorithms

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2004-2005]

[Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009]

# Further applications of Bidimensionality

- ① **Bidimensionality + DP**  $\Rightarrow$  Subexponential FPT algorithms

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2004-2005]

[Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009]

- ② **Bidimensionality + separation properties**  $\Rightarrow$  (E)PTAS

[Demaine and Hajiaghayi. 2005]

[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Raman, Saurabh. 2011]

# Further applications of Bidimensionality

- ① **Bidimensionality + DP**  $\Rightarrow$  **Subexponential FPT algorithms**

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2004-2005]

[Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009]

- ② **Bidimensionality + separation properties**  $\Rightarrow$  **(E)PTAS**

[Demaine and Hajiaghayi. 2005]

[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Raman, Saurabh. 2011]

- ③ **Bidimensionality + separation properties**  $\Rightarrow$  **Kernelization**

[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Saurabh, Thilikos. 2009-2010]

# Further applications of Bidimensionality

- ① **Bidimensionality + DP**  $\Rightarrow$  **Subexponential FPT algorithms**

[Demaine, Fomin, Hajiaghayi, Thilikos. 2004-2005]

[Fomin, Golovach, Thilikos. 2009]

- ② **Bidimensionality + separation properties**  $\Rightarrow$  **(E)PTAS**

[Demaine and Hajiaghayi. 2005]

[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Raman, Saurabh. 2011]

- ③ **Bidimensionality + separation properties**  $\Rightarrow$  **Kernelization**

[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Saurabh, Thilikos. 2009-2010]

- ④ **Bidimensionality + new Grid Theorems**  $\Rightarrow$  **Geometric graphs**

[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Saurabh. 2012]

[Grigoriev, Koutsonas, Thilikos. 2013]



# Next section is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Basic principle of the irrelevant vertex technique

This technique was invented in

[Robertson and Seymour. 1995]

# Basic principle of the irrelevant vertex technique

This technique was invented in

[Robertson and Seymour. 1995]

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $k$  pairs of vertices  $T = \{s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k\}$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

# Basic principle of the irrelevant vertex technique

This technique was invented in

[Robertson and Seymour. 1995]

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $k$  pairs of vertices  $T = \{s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k\}$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

Strategy:

- 1 If  $\text{tw}(G) > f(k)$ , find an irrelevant vertex:

A vertex  $v \in V(G)$  such that  $(G, T, k)$  and  $(G \setminus v, T, k)$  are equivalent instances.

# Basic principle of the irrelevant vertex technique

This technique was invented in

[Robertson and Seymour. 1995]

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $k$  pairs of vertices  $T = \{s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k\}$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

Strategy:

- 1 If  $\text{tw}(G) > f(k)$ , find an irrelevant vertex:

A vertex  $v \in V(G)$  such that  $(G, T, k)$  and  $(G \setminus v, T, k)$  are equivalent instances.

- 2 Otherwise, if  $\text{tw}(G) \leq f(k)$ , solve the problem using dynamic programming (by Courcelle).

How to find an **irrelevant vertex** when the treewidth is large?

How to find an **irrelevant vertex** when the treewidth is large?

By using the **Grid Exclusion Theorem**!

How to find an irrelevant vertex when the treewidth is large?

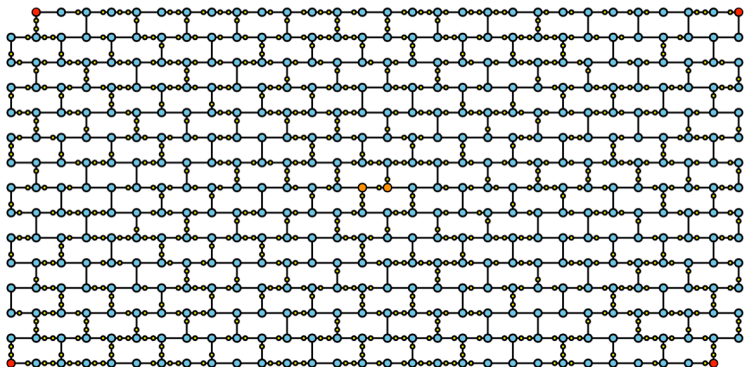
By using the Wall Exclusion Theorem!



How to find an irrelevant vertex when the treewidth is large?

Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1986)

For every integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is an integer  $c(\ell)$  such that every graph of treewidth  $\geq c(\ell)$  contains an  $\ell$ -wall as a minor.

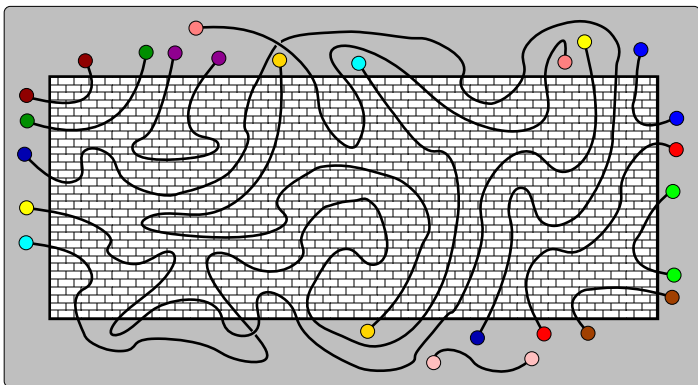


[Figure by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]

How to find an **irrelevant vertex** when the treewidth is large?

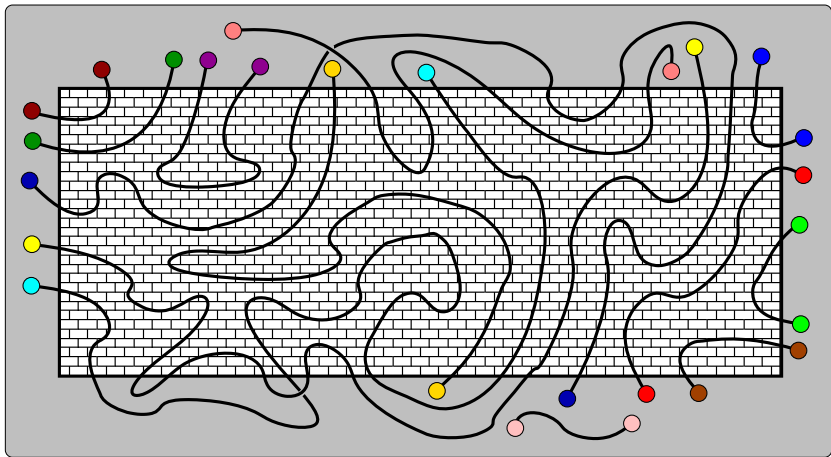
Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1986)

For every integer  $\ell > 0$ , there is an integer  $c(\ell)$  such that every graph of **treewidth**  $\geq c(\ell)$  contains an  $\ell$ -**wall** as a **minor**.

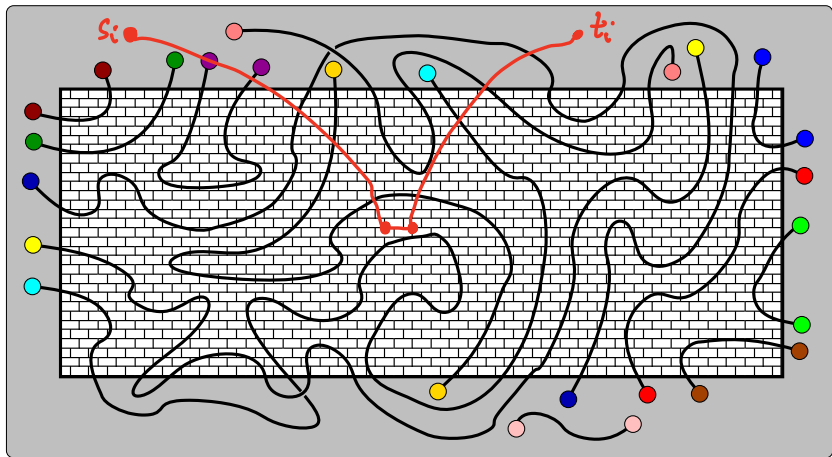


[Figure by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]

Goal: declare one of the **central** vertices of the wall **irrelevant**.



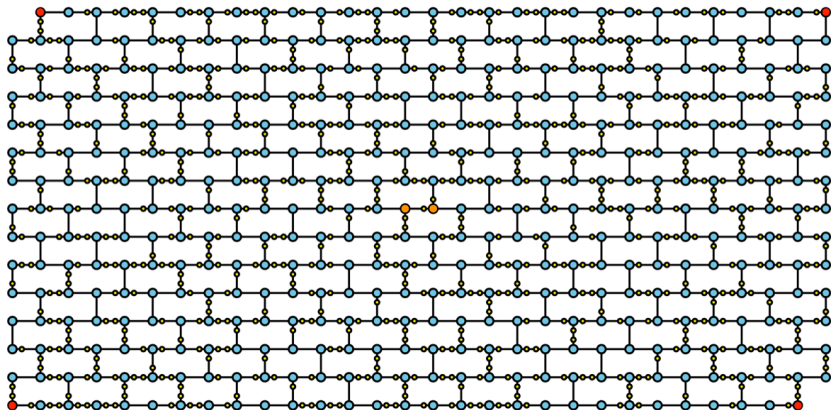
Goal: declare one of the **central** vertices of the wall **irrelevant**.



This is only possible if the wall is **insulated** from the exterior!

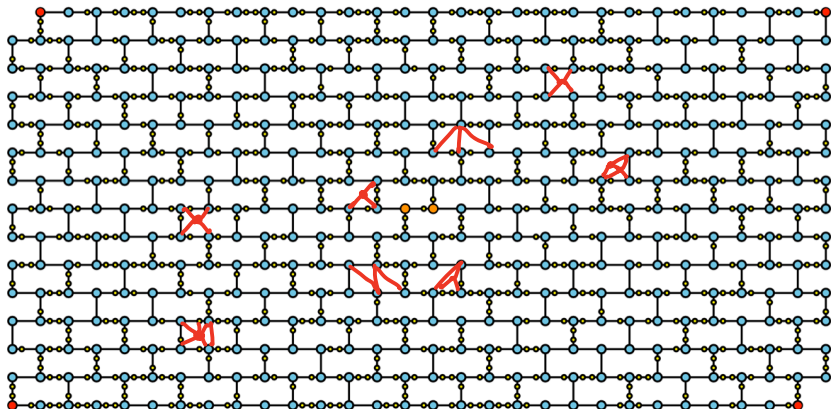
# Flat walls

Goal: enrich the notion of wall so that we can insulate it from the exterior.



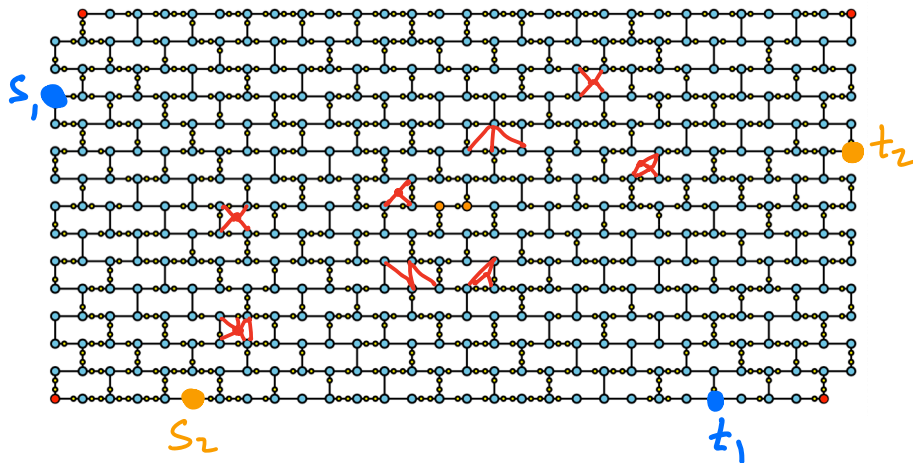
# Flat walls

We need to allow some **extra edges** in the interior of the wall.



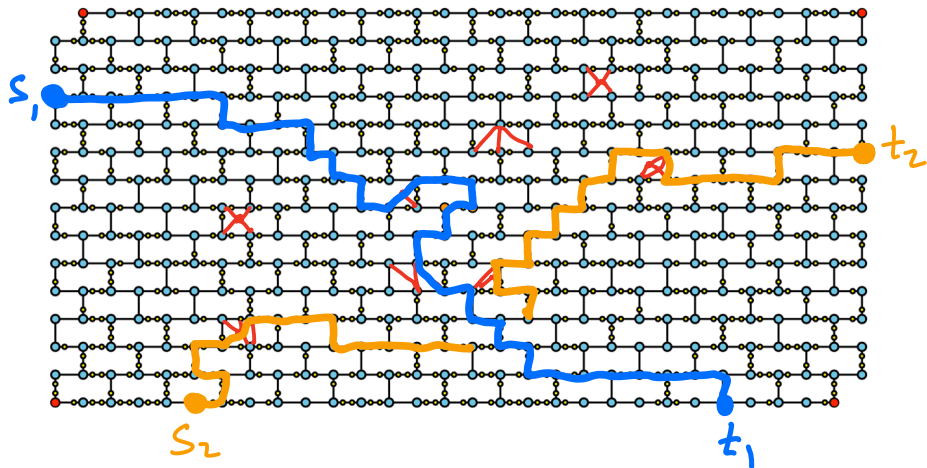
# Flat walls

We impose a **topological** property that defines the “flatness” of the wall.



# Flat walls

There are no crossing paths  $s_1 - t_1$  and  $s_2 - t_2$  from/to the perimeter.

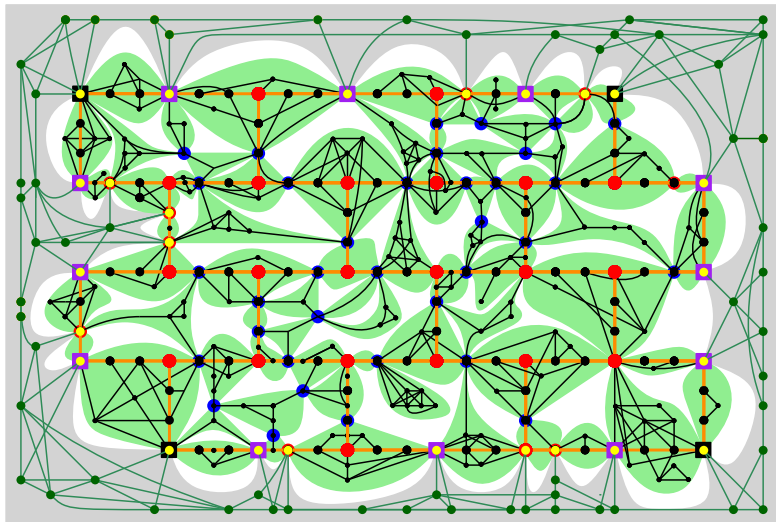




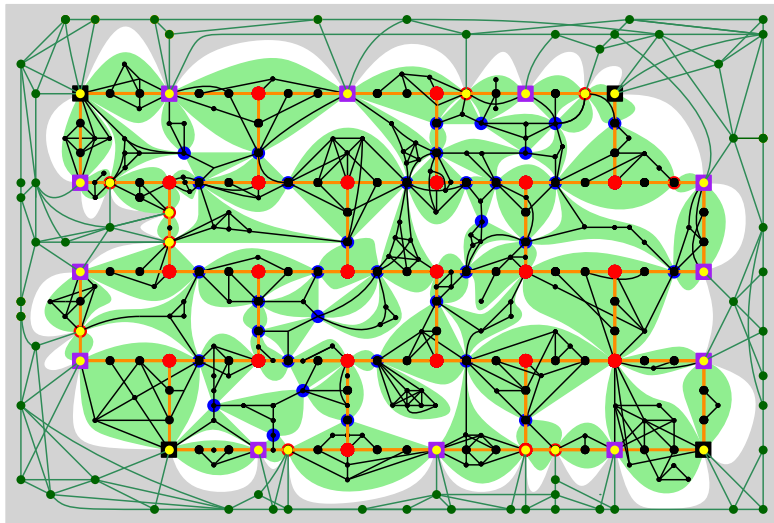
# Flat walls

A real flat wall can be quite wild...

[Figure by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]

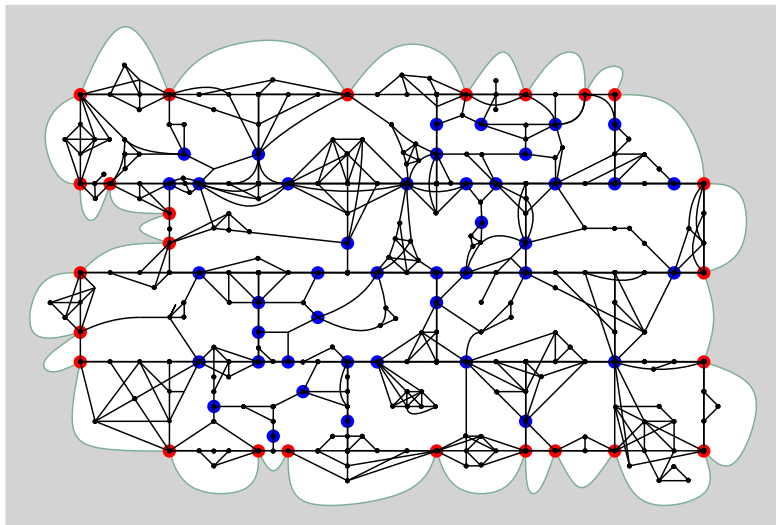


# Flat walls: a bit more formal



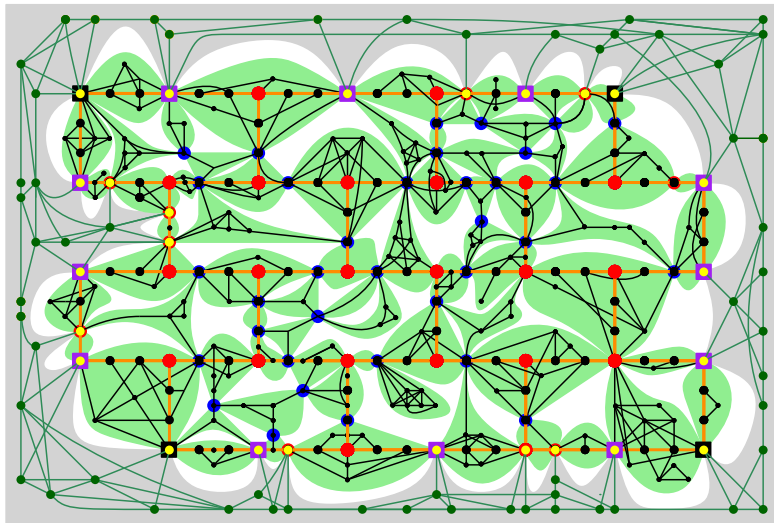
[Figures by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]

# Flat walls: a bit more formal



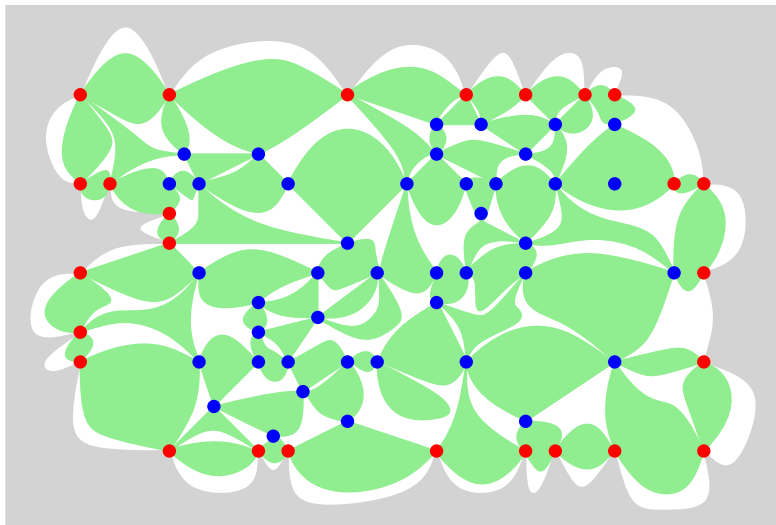
[Figures by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]

# Flat walls: a bit more formal



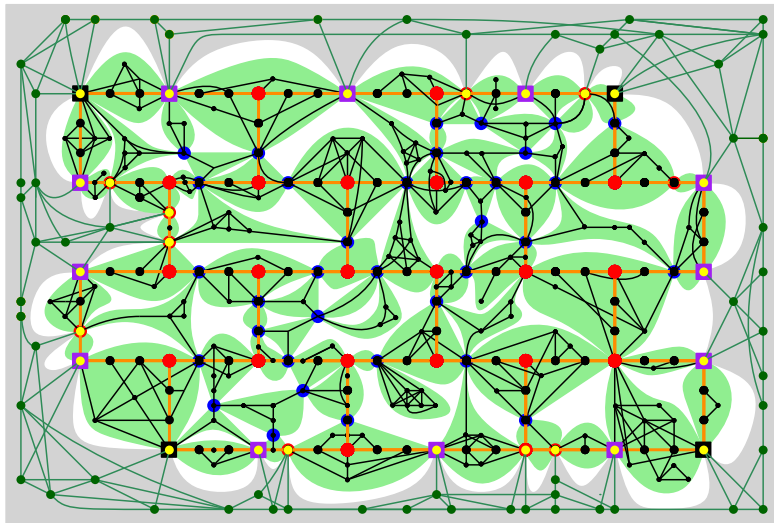
[Figures by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]

# Flat walls: a bit more formal



[Figures by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]

# Flat walls: a bit more formal



[Figures by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]

# The Weak Structure Graph Minors Theorem

Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1995)

*There exist recursive functions  $f_1 : \mathbb{N}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and  $f_2 : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , such that for every graph  $G$  and every  $q, r \in \mathbb{N}$ , one of the following holds:*

# The Weak Structure Graph Minors Theorem

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1995)

There exist recursive functions  $f_1 : \mathbb{N}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and  $f_2 : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , such that for every graph  $G$  and every  $q, r \in \mathbb{N}$ , one of the following holds:

- 1  $K_q$  is a *minor* of  $G$ .



# The Weak Structure Graph Minors Theorem

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1995)

There exist recursive functions  $f_1 : \mathbb{N}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and  $f_2 : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , such that for every graph  $G$  and every  $q, r \in \mathbb{N}$ , one of the following holds:

- 1  $K_q$  is a *minor* of  $G$ .
- 2 The *treewidth* of  $G$  is at most  $f_1(q, r)$ .

# The Weak Structure Graph Minors Theorem

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1995)

There exist recursive functions  $f_1 : \mathbb{N}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and  $f_2 : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , such that for every graph  $G$  and every  $q, r \in \mathbb{N}$ , one of the following holds:

- 1  $K_q$  is a *minor* of  $G$ .
- 2 The *treewidth* of  $G$  is at most  $f_1(q, r)$ .
- 3 There exists  $A \subseteq V(G)$  (*apices*) with  $|A| \leq f_2(q)$  such that  $G \setminus A$  contains as a subgraph a *flat wall*  $W$  of height  $r$ .

# The Weak Structure Graph Minors Theorem

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1995)

There exist recursive functions  $f_1 : \mathbb{N}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and  $f_2 : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , such that for every graph  $G$  and every  $q, r \in \mathbb{N}$ , one of the following holds:

- 1  $K_q$  is a *minor* of  $G$ .
- 2 The *treewidth* of  $G$  is at most  $f_1(q, r)$ .
- 3 There exists  $A \subseteq V(G)$  (*apices*) with  $|A| \leq f_2(q)$  such that  $G \setminus A$  contains as a subgraph a *flat wall*  $W$  of height  $r$ .

There are many different variants and optimizations of this theorem...

[Chuzhoy. 2015]

[Kawarabayashi, Thomas, Wollan. 2018]

[S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2021]

# The Weak Structure Graph Minors Theorem

## Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1995)

There exist recursive functions  $f_1 : \mathbb{N}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and  $f_2 : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , such that for every graph  $G$  and every  $q, r \in \mathbb{N}$ , one of the following holds:

- 1  $K_q$  is a *minor* of  $G$ .
- 2 The *treewidth* of  $G$  is at most  $f_1(q, r)$ .
- 3 There exists  $A \subseteq V(G)$  (*apices*) with  $|A| \leq f_2(q)$  such that  $G \setminus A$  contains as a subgraph a *flat wall*  $W$  of height  $r$ .

There are many different variants and optimizations of this theorem...

[Chuzhoy. 2015]

[Kawarabayashi, Thomas, Wollan. 2018]

[S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2021]

**Important:** possible to find one of the outputs in time  $f(q, r) \cdot |V(G)|$ .

# Back to the DISJOINT PATHS problem

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $k$  pairs of vertices  $T = \{s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k\}$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

# Back to the DISJOINT PATHS problem

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $k$  pairs of vertices  $T = \{s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k\}$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

By the **Weak Structure Theorem**:

- If  $\text{tw}(G) \leq f(k)$ : solve using **dynamic programming**.

# Back to the DISJOINT PATHS problem

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $k$  pairs of vertices  $T = \{s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k\}$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

By the **Weak Structure Theorem**:

- If  $\text{tw}(G) \leq f(k)$ : solve using **dynamic programming**.
- If  $G$  contains a  $K_{g(k)}$ -**minor**: “easy” to find an **irrelevant vertex**.

# Back to the DISJOINT PATHS problem

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $k$  pairs of vertices  $T = \{s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k\}$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

By the **Weak Structure Theorem**:

- If  $\text{tw}(G) \leq f(k)$ : solve using **dynamic programming**.
- If  $G$  contains a  $K_{g(k)}$ -**minor**: “easy” to find an **irrelevant vertex**.
- If  $G$  contains a “small” **apex set**  $A$  and a **flat wall**  $W$  in  $G \setminus A$  of size at least  $h(k)$ : declare the **central vertex** of the flat wall **irrelevant**.



# Back to the DISJOINT PATHS problem

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $k$  pairs of vertices  $T = \{s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k\}$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

By the **Weak Structure Theorem**:

- If  $\text{tw}(G) \leq f(k)$ : solve using **dynamic programming**.
- If  $G$  contains a  $K_{g(k)}$ -**minor**: “easy” to find an **irrelevant vertex**.
- If  $G$  contains a “small” **apex set**  $A$  and a **flat wall**  $W$  in  $G \setminus A$  of size at least  $h(k)$ : declare the **central vertex** of the flat wall **irrelevant**.

The irrelevant vertex technique has been applied to **many problems**...

# Back to the DISJOINT PATHS problem

## DISJOINT PATHS

**Input:** a graph  $G$  and  $k$  pairs of vertices  $T = \{s_1, \dots, s_k, t_1, \dots, t_k\}$ .

**Question:** does  $G$  contain  $k$  vertex-disjoint paths  $P_1, \dots, P_k$  such that  $P_i$  connects  $s_i$  to  $t_i$ ?

By the **Weak Structure Theorem**:

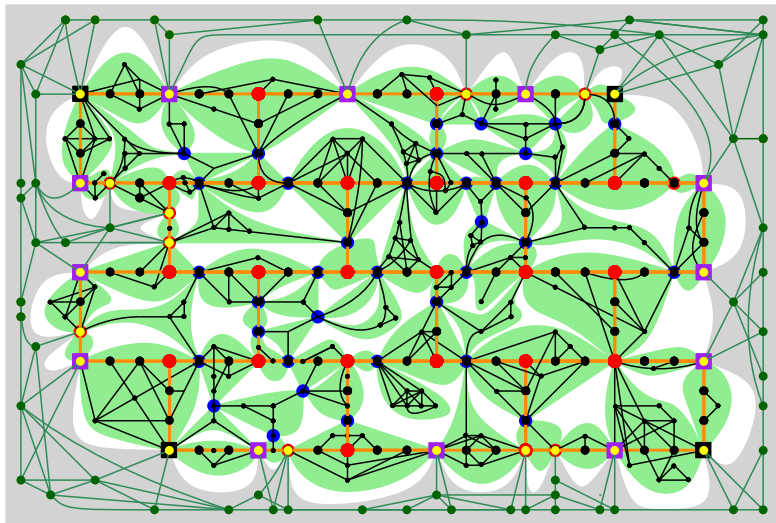
- If  $\text{tw}(G) \leq f(k)$ : solve using **dynamic programming**.
- If  $G$  contains a  $K_{g(k)}$ -**minor**: “easy” to find an **irrelevant vertex**.
- If  $G$  contains a “small” **apex set**  $A$  and a **flat wall**  $W$  in  $G \setminus A$  of size at least  $h(k)$ : declare the **central vertex** of the flat wall **irrelevant**.

The irrelevant vertex technique has been applied to **many problems**... usually with a lot of **technical pain**.



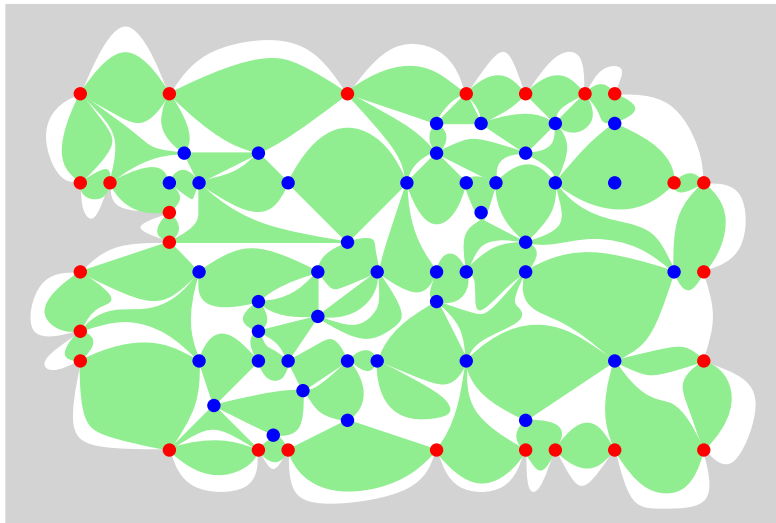
# Crucial notion: homogeneity

In order to declare a vertex irrelevant for some problem, usually we need to consider a **homogenous** flat wall, which we proceed to define.



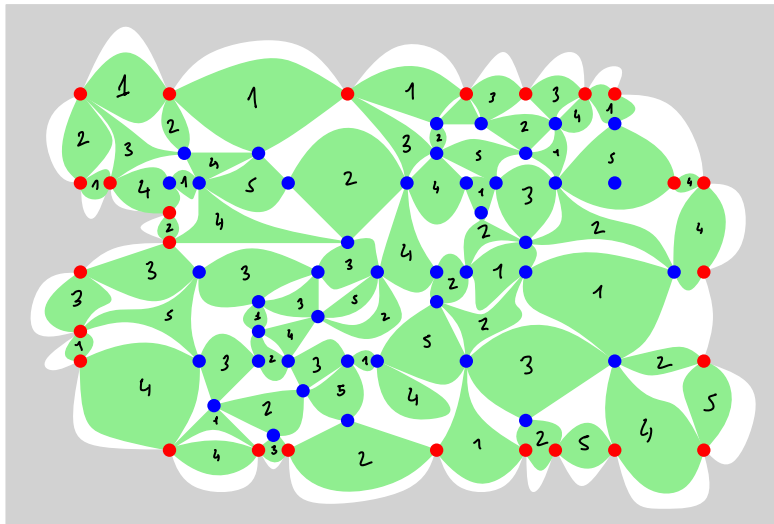
# Crucial notion: homogeneity

We consider a **flap-coloring** encoding the relevant information of our favorite problem inside each flap (similar to **tables** of DP).



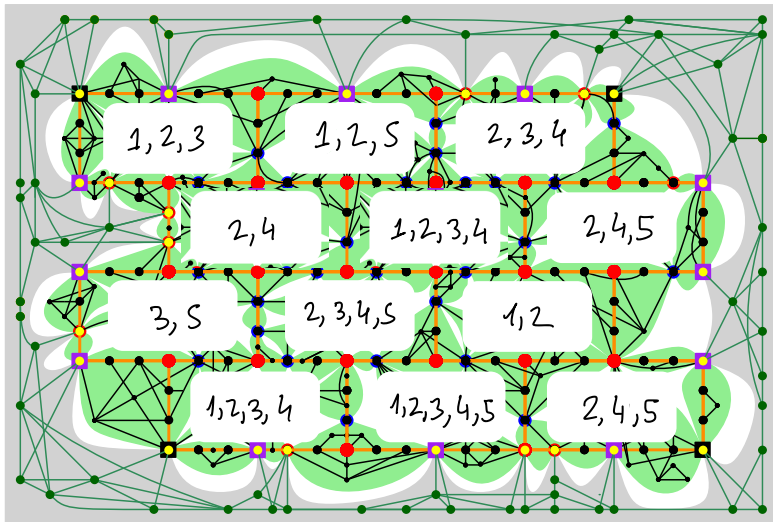
# Crucial notion: homogeneity

We consider a **flap-coloring** encoding the relevant information of our favorite problem inside each flap (similar to **tables** of DP).



# Crucial notion: homogeneity

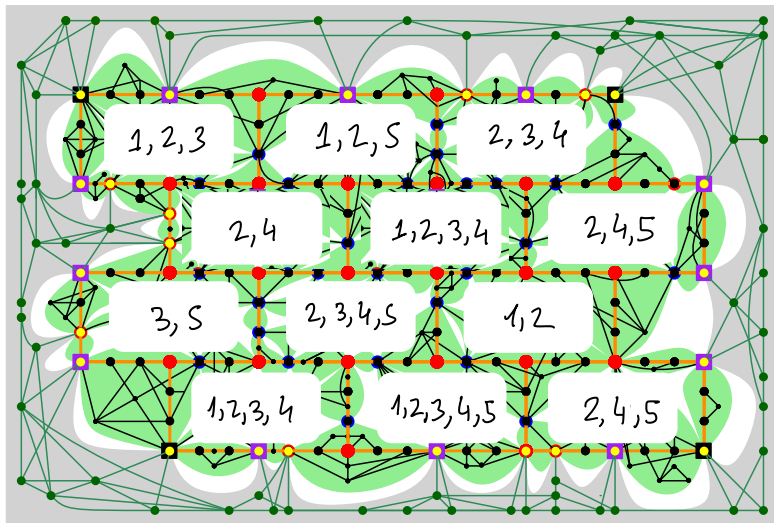
For every **brick** of the wall, we define its **palette** as the colors appearing in the flaps it contains.



# Crucial notion: homogeneity

A flat wall is **homogenous** if every (internal) brick has the same palette.

**Fact:** every brick of a homogenous flat wall has the same “behavior”.

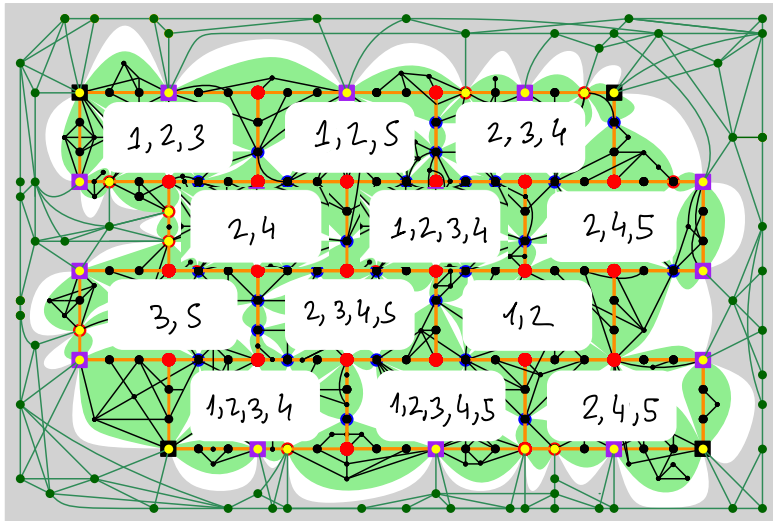




# Crucial notion: homogeneity

Price of homogeneity to obtain a homogenous flat  $r$ -wall (zooming):

If we have  $c$  colors, we need to start with a flat  $r^c$ -wall. (why?)



# Next section is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors**
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Hitting forbidden minors

- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{edgeless graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{forests}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_3\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{outerplanar graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_4, K_{2,3}\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{planar graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ .

# Hitting forbidden minors

- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{edgeless graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{forests}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_3\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{outerplanar graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_4, K_{2,3}\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{planar graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

# Hitting forbidden minors

- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{edgeless graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{forests}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_3\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{outerplanar graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_4, K_{2,3}\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{planar graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

# Hitting forbidden minors

- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{edgeless graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{forests}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_3\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{outerplanar graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_4, K_{2,3}\}$ .
- If  $\mathcal{C} = \{\text{planar graphs}\}$ , then  $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ : VERTEX COVER.
- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_3\}$ : FEEDBACK VERTEX SET.
- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ : VERTEX PLANARIZATION.
- $\mathcal{F} = \{\text{diamond}\}$ : CACTUS VERTEX DELETION.

# Hitting forbidden minors

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

# Hitting forbidden minors

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

NP-hard if  $\mathcal{F}$  contains a graph with some edge. [Lewis, Yannakakis. 1980]



# Hitting forbidden minors

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

NP-hard if  $\mathcal{F}$  contains a graph with some edge. [Lewis, Yannakakis. 1980]

We consider the following two parameterizations of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION:

- 1 Structural parameter:  $\text{tw}(G)$ .
- 2 Solution size:  $k$ .

Joint work with Dimitrios M. Thilikos, Julien Baste, Giannos Stamoulis, and Laure Morelle.

# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors**
  - **Parameterized by treewidth**
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in **MSOL** can be solved in time  $f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and **treewidth** at most  $\text{tw}$ .

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in **MSOL** can be solved in time  $f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and **treewidth** at most  $\text{tw}$ .

It is not difficult to see that can  **$\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION** be expressed in **MSOL**:

**$\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION** is **FPT** parameterized by  $\text{tw}$ ...

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in **MSOL** can be solved in time  $f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and **treewidth** at most  $\text{tw}$ .

It is not difficult to see that can  **$\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION** be expressed in **MSOL**:

**$\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION** is **FPT** parameterized by  $\text{tw}$ ...

$$f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n$$

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in **MSOL** can be solved in time  $f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and **treewidth** at most  $\text{tw}$ .

It is not difficult to see that can **F-M-DELETION** be expressed in **MSOL**:

**F-M-DELETION** is **FPT** parameterized by  $\text{tw}$ ...

$$f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n = 2^{3^4 5^6 7^8 \text{tw}} \cdot n$$

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in **MSOL** can be solved in time  $f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and **treewidth** at most  $\text{tw}$ .

It is not difficult to see that can  **$\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION** be expressed in **MSOL**:

**$\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION** is **FPT** parameterized by  $\text{tw}$ ...

$$f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n = 2^{3^4 5^6 7^8 \text{tw}} \cdot n$$

**Goal** For every  $\mathcal{F}$ , find the **smallest possible** function  $f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw})$ .

## Theorem (Courcelle. 1990)

Every problem expressible in **MSOL** can be solved in time  $f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n$  on graphs on  $n$  vertices and **treewidth** at most  $\text{tw}$ .

It is not difficult to see that can  **$\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION** be expressed in **MSOL**:

**$\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION** is **FPT** parameterized by  $\text{tw}$ ...

$$f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n = 2^{3^4 5^6 7^8 \text{tw}} \cdot n$$

**Goal** For every  $\mathcal{F}$ , find the **smallest possible** function  $f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw})$ .

**ETH**: The **3-SAT** problem on  $n$  variables cannot be solved in time  $2^{o(n)}$ .

[Impagliazzo, Paturi. 1999]



# What was known for particular collections $\mathcal{F}$

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:** The treewidth  $tw$  of  $G$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

# What was known for particular collections $\mathcal{F}$

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:** The treewidth  $tw$  of  $G$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ : VERTEX COVER.

# What was known for particular collections $\mathcal{F}$

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:** The treewidth  $tw$  of  $G$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ : VERTEX COVER.  
Easily solvable in time  $2^{\Theta(tw)} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

# What was known for particular collections $\mathcal{F}$

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:** The treewidth  $\text{tw}$  of  $G$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ : VERTEX COVER.  
Easily solvable in time  $2^{\Theta(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .
- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_3\}$ : FEEDBACK VERTEX SET.

# What was known for particular collections $\mathcal{F}$

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:** The treewidth  $\text{tw}$  of  $G$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ : VERTEX COVER.  
Easily solvable in time  $2^{\Theta(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_3\}$ : FEEDBACK VERTEX SET.  
“Hardly” solvable in time  $2^{\Theta(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

[Cut&Count: Cygan, Nederlof, Pilipczuk, Pilipczuk, van Rooij, Wojtaszczyk. 2011]

# What was known for particular collections $\mathcal{F}$

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:** The treewidth  $\text{tw}$  of  $G$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ : VERTEX COVER.

Easily solvable in time  $2^{\Theta(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_3\}$ : FEEDBACK VERTEX SET.

“Hardly” solvable in time  $2^{\Theta(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

[Cut&Count: Cygan, Nederlof, Pilipczuk, Pilipczuk, van Rooij, Wojtaszczyk. 2011]

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ : VERTEX PLANARIZATION.

# What was known for particular collections $\mathcal{F}$

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:** The treewidth  $tw$  of  $G$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_2\}$ : VERTEX COVER.  
Easily solvable in time  $2^{\Theta(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_3\}$ : FEEDBACK VERTEX SET.  
“Hardly” solvable in time  $2^{\Theta(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

[Cut&Count: Cygan, Nederlof, Pilipczuk, Pilipczuk, van Rooij, Wojtaszczyk. 2011]

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ : VERTEX PLANARIZATION.  
Solvable in time  $2^{\Theta(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

[Jansen, Lokshtanov, Saurabh. 2014 + Pilipczuk. 2015]

## Objective

Determine, for every fixed  $\mathcal{F}$ , the (asymptotically) smallest function  $f_{\mathcal{F}}$  such that  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION on  $n$ -vertex graphs can be solved in time

$$f_{\mathcal{F}}(tw) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}.$$



## Objective

Determine, for every fixed  $\mathcal{F}$ , the (asymptotically) smallest function  $f_{\mathcal{F}}$  such that  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION on  $n$ -vertex graphs can be solved in time

$$f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}.$$

- We do **not** want to optimize the **degree** of the polynomial factor.
- We do **not** want to optimize the **constants**.
- Our hardness results hold under the **ETH**.

## Objective

Determine, for every fixed  $\mathcal{F}$ , the (asymptotically) smallest function  $f_{\mathcal{F}}$  such that  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION on  $n$ -vertex graphs can be solved in time

$$f_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw}) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}.$$

- We do **not** want to optimize the **degree** of the polynomial factor.
- We do **not** want to optimize the **constants**.
- Our hardness results hold under the **ETH**.

[Baste, S., Thilikos. **Hitting minors on bounded treewidth graphs. I. General upper bounds.** 2020]

[Baste, S., Thilikos. **Hitting minors on bounded treewidth graphs. II. Single-exponential algorithms.** 2020]

[Baste, S., Thilikos. **Hitting minors on bounded treewidth graphs. III. Lower bounds.** 2020]

[Baste, S., Thilikos. **Hitting minors on bounded treewidth graphs. IV. An optimal algorithm.** 2021]

# Summary of our results

---

<sup>1</sup>Planar collection  $\mathcal{F}$ : contains at least one planar graph. 

# Summary of our results

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Planar collection  $\mathcal{F}$ : contains at least one planar graph.

# Summary of our results

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- For every planar<sup>1</sup>  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Planar collection  $\mathcal{F}$ : contains at least one planar graph.

# Summary of our results

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- For every ~~planar~~<sup>1</sup>  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Planar collection  $\mathcal{F}$ : contains at least one planar graph.

# Summary of our results

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- For every ~~planar~~<sup>1</sup>  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $G$  planar:  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>Planar collection  $\mathcal{F}$ : contains at least one planar graph.

# Summary of our results

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- For every ~~planar~~<sup>1</sup>  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $G$  planar:  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION not solvable in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  unless the ETH fails, even if  $G$  planar.

---

<sup>1</sup>Planar collection  $\mathcal{F}$ : contains at least one planar graph.



# Summary of our results

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- For every ~~planar~~<sup>1</sup>  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $G$  planar:  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION not solvable in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  unless the ETH fails, even if  $G$  planar.
- $\mathcal{F} = \{H\}$ ,  $H$  connected:

---

<sup>1</sup>Planar collection  $\mathcal{F}$ : contains at least one planar graph.

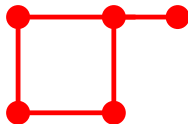
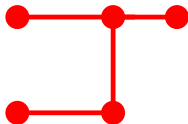
# Summary of our results

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- For every ~~planar~~<sup>1</sup>  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $G$  planar:  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ :  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION not solvable in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  unless the ETH fails, even if  $G$  planar.
- $\mathcal{F} = \{H\}$ ,  $H$  connected: complete tight dichotomy...

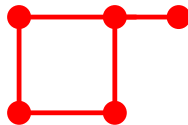
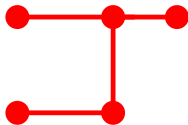
---

<sup>1</sup>Planar collection  $\mathcal{F}$ : contains at least one planar graph.

# A dichotomy for hitting a connected minor



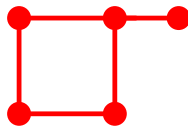
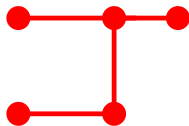
# A dichotomy for hitting a connected minor



Theorem (Baste, S., Thilikos. 2016-2020)

Let  $H$  be a *connected* graph.

# A dichotomy for hitting a connected minor



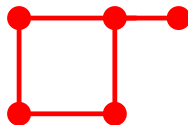
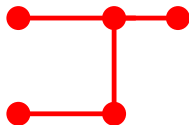
Theorem (Baste, S., Thilikos. 2016-2020)

Let  $H$  be a *connected* graph.

The  $\{H\}$ -M-DELETION problem is solvable in time

- $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ , if  $H \leq_c$   or  $H \leq_c$  .



# A dichotomy for hitting a connected minor



Theorem (Baste, S., Thilikos. 2016-2020)

Let  $H$  be a *connected* graph.

The  $\{H\}$ -M-DELETION problem is solvable in time

- $2^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ , if  $H \leq_c$   or  $H \leq_c$  .
- $2^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ , otherwise.

# A dichotomy for hitting a connected minor



## Theorem (Baste, S., Thilikos. 2016-2020)

Let  $H$  be a *connected* graph.

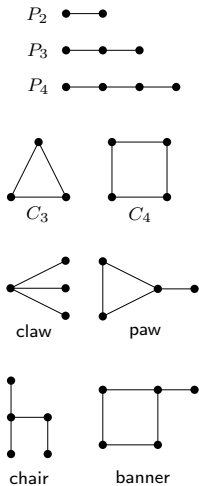
The  $\{H\}$ -M-DELETION problem is solvable in time

- $2^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ , if  $H \leq_c P_3$  or  $H \leq_c C_4$ .
- $2^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ , otherwise.

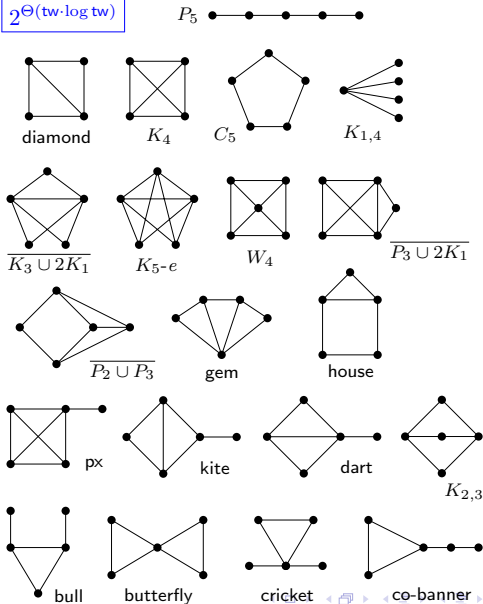
In both cases, the running time is asymptotically *optimal* under the ETH.

# Complexity of hitting a single connected minor $H$

$2^{\Theta(\text{tw})}$

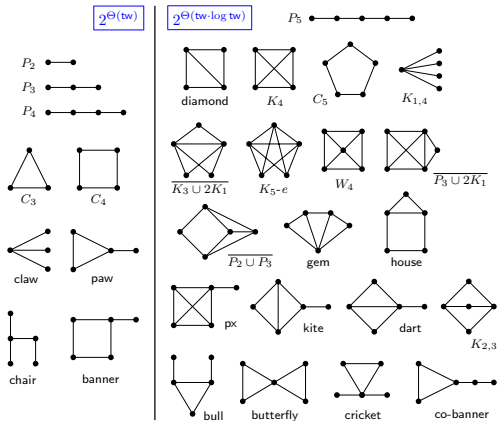


$2^{\Theta(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})}$



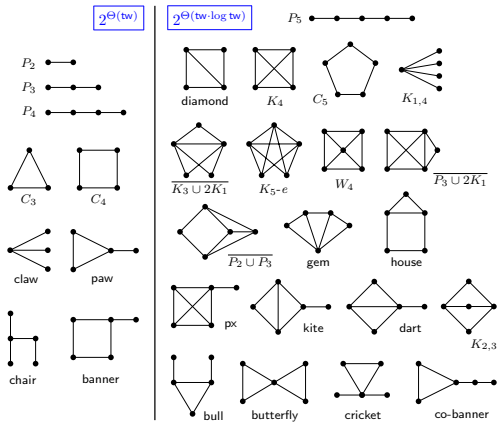


# A compact statement for a single connected graph



All these cases can be succinctly described as follows:

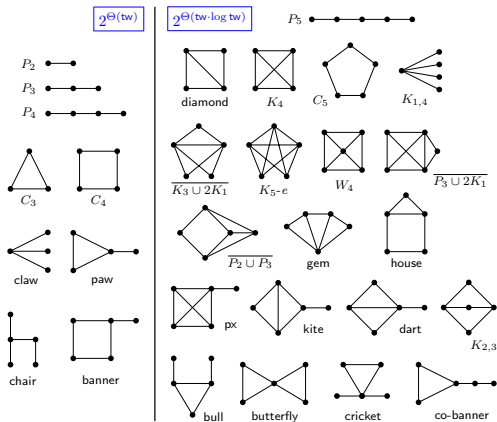
# A compact statement for a single connected graph







All these cases can be succinctly described as follows:

- All graphs on the left are contractions of  or .

# A compact statement for a single connected graph



All these cases can be succinctly described as follows:

- All graphs on the **left** are **contractions** of  or 
- All graphs on the **right** are **not contractions** of  or 

# We have three types of results

# We have three types of results

## 1 General algorithms

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ : time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $\mathcal{F}$  planar: time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $\mathcal{F}$  ~~planar~~: time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $G$  planar: time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

# We have three types of results

## 1 General algorithms

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ : time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $\mathcal{F}$  planar: time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $\mathcal{F}$  ~~planar~~: time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $G$  planar: time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

## 2 Ad-hoc single-exponential algorithms

- Some use “typical” dynamic programming.
- Some use the rank-based approach.

[Bodlaender, Cygan, Kratsch, Nederlof. 2013]

# We have three types of results

## 1 General algorithms

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ : time  $2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $\mathcal{F}$  planar: time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $\mathcal{F}$  ~~planar~~: time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .
- $G$  planar: time  $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

## 2 Ad-hoc single-exponential algorithms

- Some use “typical” dynamic programming.
- Some use the rank-based approach. [Bodlaender, Cygan, Kratsch, Nederlof. 2013]

## 3 Lower bounds under the ETH

- $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw)}$  is “easy”.
- $2^{\mathcal{O}(tw \cdot \log tw)}$  is much more involved and we get ideas from:

[Lokshtanov, Marx, Saurabh. 2011]

[Marcin Pilipczuk. 2017]

[Bonnet, Brettell, Kwon, Marx. 2017]

▶ skip

# We have three types of results

## 1 General algorithms

- For every  $\mathcal{F}$ : time  $2^{O(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .
- $\mathcal{F}$  planar: time  $2^{O(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .
- ★  $\mathcal{F}$  ~~planar~~: time  $2^{O(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .
- $G$  planar: time  $2^{O(\text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

## 2 Ad-hoc single-exponential algorithms

- Some use “typical” dynamic programming.
- Some use the rank-based approach. [Bodlaender, Cygan, Kratsch, Nederlof. 2013]

## 3 Lower bounds under the ETH

- $2^{o(\text{tw})}$  is “easy”.
- $2^{o(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})}$  is much more involved and we get ideas from:

[Lokshtanov, Marx, Saurabh. 2011]

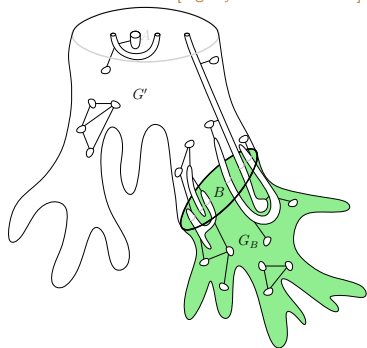
[Marcin Pilipczuk. 2017]

[Bonnet, Brettell, Kwon, Marx. 2017]



Algorithm in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  for any collection  $\mathcal{F}$

[Fig. by Valentin Garnero]

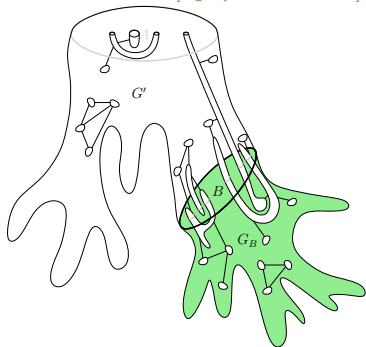


# Algorithm in time $2^{O_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ for any collection $\mathcal{F}$

[Fig. by Valentin Garnero]

- For a fixed  $\mathcal{F}$ , we define an equivalence relation  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$  on  $t$ -boundaried graphs:

$$\begin{aligned} G_1 &\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)} G_2 \quad \text{if } \forall G' \in \mathcal{B}^t, \\ \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_1 &\iff \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_2. \end{aligned}$$



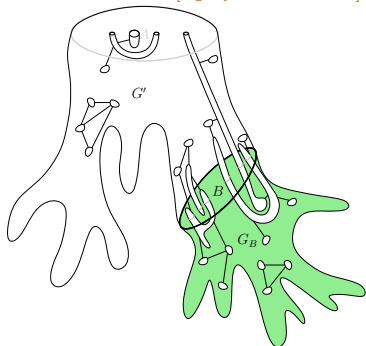
# Algorithm in time $2^{O_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ for any collection $\mathcal{F}$

[Fig. by Valentin Garnero]

- For a fixed  $\mathcal{F}$ , we define an equivalence relation  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$  on  $t$ -boundaried graphs:

$$\begin{aligned} G_1 \equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)} G_2 & \text{ if } \forall G' \in \mathcal{B}^t, \\ \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_1 & \iff \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_2. \end{aligned}$$

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of minimum-size representatives of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .



# Algorithm in time $2^{O_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ for any collection $\mathcal{F}$

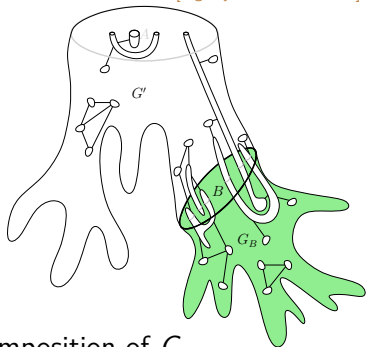
[Fig. by Valentin Garnero]

- For a fixed  $\mathcal{F}$ , we define an equivalence relation  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$  on  $t$ -boundaried graphs:

$$G_1 \equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)} G_2 \quad \text{if } \forall G' \in \mathcal{B}^t, \\ \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_1 \iff \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_2.$$

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of minimum-size representatives of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .
- We compute, using DP over a tree decomposition of  $G$ , the following parameter for every representative  $R \in \mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ :

$$\mathbf{p}(G_B, R) = \min\{|S| : S \subseteq V(G_B) \wedge \text{rep}_{\mathcal{F}, t}(G_B \setminus S) = R\}$$



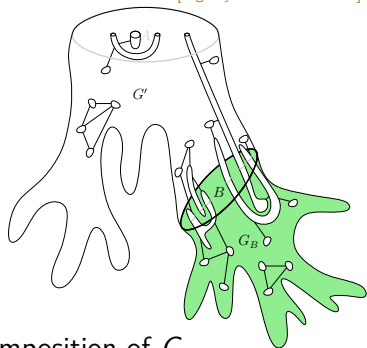
# Algorithm in time $2^{O_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ for any collection $\mathcal{F}$

[Fig. by Valentin Garnero]

- For a fixed  $\mathcal{F}$ , we define an equivalence relation  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$  on  $t$ -boundaried graphs:

$$G_1 \equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)} G_2 \quad \text{if } \forall G' \in \mathcal{B}^t, \\ \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_1 \iff \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_2.$$

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of minimum-size representatives of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .



- We compute, using DP over a tree decomposition of  $G$ , the following parameter for every representative  $R \in \mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ :

$$\mathbf{p}(G_B, R) = \min\{|S| : S \subseteq V(G_B) \wedge \text{rep}_{\mathcal{F}, t}(G_B \setminus S) = R\}$$

- This gives an algorithm running in time  $|\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}|^{O(1)} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

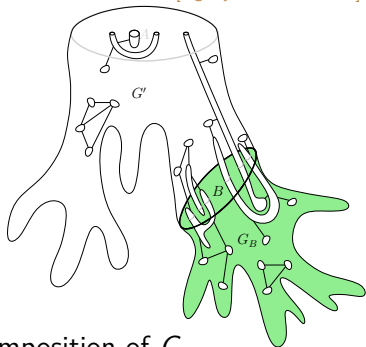
# Algorithm in time $2^{O_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ for any collection $\mathcal{F}$

[Fig. by Valentin Garnero]

- For a fixed  $\mathcal{F}$ , we define an equivalence relation  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$  on  $t$ -boundaried graphs:

$$G_1 \equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)} G_2 \quad \text{if } \forall G' \in \mathcal{B}^t, \\ \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_1 \iff \mathcal{F} \leq_m G' \oplus G_2.$$

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of minimum-size representatives of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .



- We compute, using DP over a tree decomposition of  $G$ , the following parameter for every representative  $R \in \mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ :

$$\mathbf{p}(G_B, R) = \min\{|S| : S \subseteq V(G_B) \wedge \text{rep}_{\mathcal{F}, t}(G_B \setminus S) = R\}$$

- This gives an algorithm running in time  $|\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}|^{O(1)} \cdot n^{O(1)}$ .

- Goal** Bound the number of representatives:  $|\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}| = 2^{O_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})}$ .

# Bounding the set of representatives

- $\mathcal{R}(\mathcal{F}, t)$ : set of minimum-size representatives of  $\equiv(\mathcal{F}, t)$ .

# Bounding the set of representatives

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of **minimum-size representatives** of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .
- Suppose that we can prove that, for every  $R \in \mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ ,  
$$|V(R)| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t).$$



# Bounding the set of representatives

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of **minimum-size representatives** of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .
- Suppose that we can prove that, for every  $R \in \mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ ,  
$$|V(R)| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t).$$

- Then, by the **sparsity** of the representatives,

$$|\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1) \cdot \binom{t^2}{t} = 2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t \cdot \log t)},$$

and **we are done!**

# Bounding the set of representatives

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of **minimum-size representatives** of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .
- Suppose that we can prove that, for every  $R \in \mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ ,  
$$|V(R)| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t).$$

- Then, by the **sparsity** of the representatives,

$$|\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1) \cdot \binom{t^2}{t} = 2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t \cdot \log t)},$$

and **we are done!**

- **Flat Wall Theorem**

[Robertson, Seymour. GMXIII. 1995]

# Bounding the set of representatives

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of **minimum-size representatives** of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .
- Suppose that we can prove that, for every  $R \in \mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ ,  
$$|V(R)| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t).$$

- Then, by the **sparsity** of the representatives,

$$|\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1) \cdot \binom{t^2}{t} = 2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t \cdot \log t)},$$

and **we are done!**

- **Flat Wall Theorem** [Robertson, Seymour. GMXIII. 1995]

As a representative  $R$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -minor-free, if  $\text{tw}(R \setminus B) > c_{\mathcal{F}}$ ,

# Bounding the set of representatives

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of **minimum-size representatives** of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .
- Suppose that we can prove that, for every  $R \in \mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ ,  
$$|V(R)| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t).$$

- Then, by the **sparsity** of the representatives,

$$|\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1) \cdot \binom{t^2}{t} = 2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t \cdot \log t)},$$

and **we are done!**

- **Flat Wall Theorem** [Robertson, Seymour. GMXIII. 1995]

As a representative  $R$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -minor-free, if  $\text{tw}(R \setminus B) > c_{\mathcal{F}}$ ,  
 $R \setminus B$  contains a **large flat wall**,

# Bounding the set of representatives

- $\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ : set of **minimum-size representatives** of  $\equiv^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ .
- Suppose that we can prove that, for every  $R \in \mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}$ ,  
$$|V(R)| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t).$$

- Then, by the **sparsity** of the representatives,

$$|\mathcal{R}^{(\mathcal{F}, t)}| = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1) \cdot \binom{t^2}{t} = 2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(t \cdot \log t)},$$

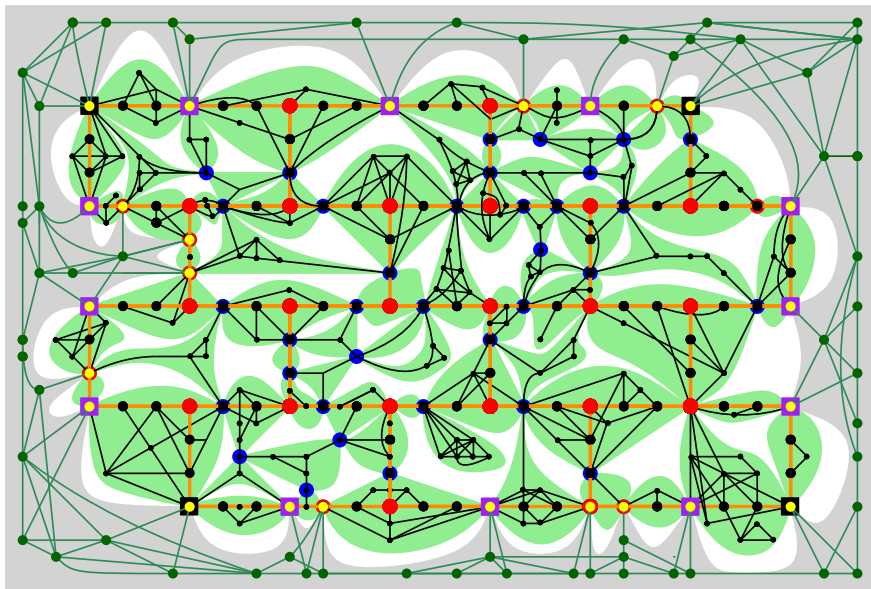
and **we are done!**

- **Flat Wall Theorem**

[Robertson, Seymour. GMXIII. 1995]

As a representative  $R$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -minor-free, if  $\text{tw}(R \setminus B) > c_{\mathcal{F}}$ ,  
 $R \setminus B$  contains a **large flat wall**, where we can find an **irrelevant vertex**.

As we know, a flat wall can be quite wild...



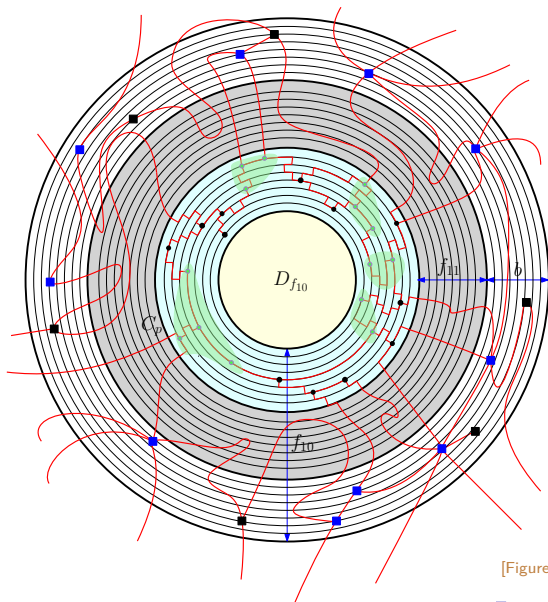
▶ skip

[Figure by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]



Hard part: finding an irrelevant vertex inside a flat wall

# Hard part: finding an irrelevant vertex inside a flat wall

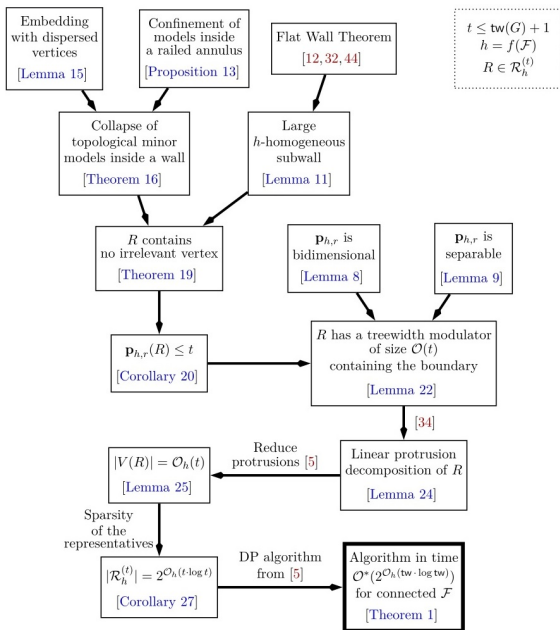


▶ skip

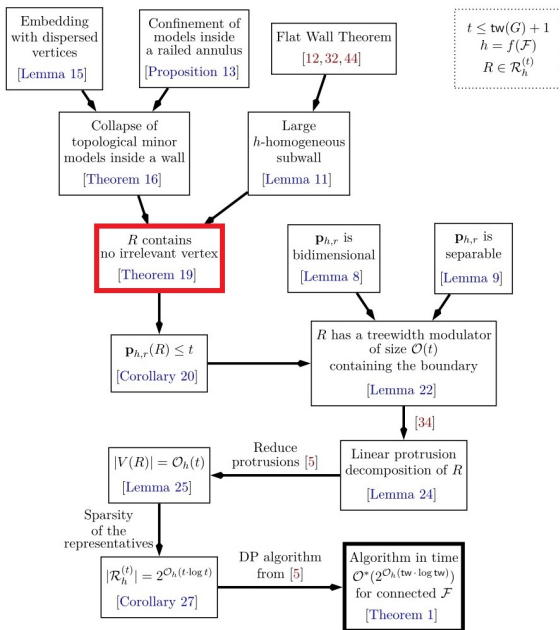
[Figure by Dimitrios M. Thilikos]



# Diagram of the algorithm for a general collection $\mathcal{F}$



# Diagram of the algorithm for a general collection $\mathcal{F}$



# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors**
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size**
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# We parameterize by the size of the desired solution

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a **minor**?

# We parameterize by the size of the desired solution

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a **minor**?

It is easy to see that, for every  $k \geq 1$ , the class of graphs

$$\mathcal{C}_k = \{G \mid (G, k) \text{ is a positive instance of } \mathcal{F}\text{-M-DELETION}\}$$

is **minor-closed**.

# We parameterize by the size of the desired solution

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a **minor**?

It is easy to see that, for every  $k \geq 1$ , the class of graphs

$$\mathcal{C}_k = \{G \mid (G, k) \text{ is a positive instance of } \mathcal{F}\text{-M-DELETION}\}$$

is **minor-closed**.

**Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1983-2004)**

For every **minor-closed** graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , deciding whether an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  belongs to  $\mathcal{C}$  can be solved in time  $f(\mathcal{C}) \cdot n^2$ .

# We parameterize by the size of the desired solution

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a **minor**?

It is easy to see that, for every  $k \geq 1$ , the class of graphs

$$\mathcal{C}_k = \{G \mid (G, k) \text{ is a positive instance of } \mathcal{F}\text{-M-DELETION}\}$$

is **minor-closed**.

**Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1983-2004)**

For every **minor-closed** graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , deciding whether an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  belongs to  $\mathcal{C}$  can be solved in time  $f(\mathcal{C}) \cdot n^2$ .

For every  $k \geq 1$ , there exists an **FPT** algorithm for  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION.

# We parameterize by the size of the desired solution

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a **minor**?

It is easy to see that, for every  $k \geq 1$ , the class of graphs

$$\mathcal{C}_k = \{G \mid (G, k) \text{ is a positive instance of } \mathcal{F}\text{-M-DELETION}\}$$

is **minor-closed**.

**Theorem (Robertson and Seymour. 1983-2004)**

*For every **minor-closed** graph class  $\mathcal{C}$ , deciding whether an  $n$ -vertex graph  $G$  belongs to  $\mathcal{C}$  can be solved in time  $f(\mathcal{C}) \cdot n^2$ .*

For every  $k \geq 1$ , there exists an **FPT** algorithm for  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION.

But... only **existential, non-uniform,  $f(\mathcal{C}_k)$  astronomical**.



# Can we do better?

- The function  $f(\mathcal{C}_k)$  is **constructible**.

[Adler, Grohe, Kreutzer. 2008]

# Can we do better?

- The function  $f(\mathcal{C}_k)$  is **constructible**.

[Adler, Grohe, Kreutzer. 2008]

- If  $\mathcal{F}$  contains a **planar graph**:  $2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Misra, Saurabh. 2012]

[Kim, Langer, Paul, Reidl, Rossmanith, S., Sikdar. 2013]

# Can we do better?

- The function  $f(\mathcal{C}_k)$  is **constructible**.

[Adler, Grohe, Kreutzer. 2008]

- If  $\mathcal{F}$  contains a **planar graph**:  $2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Misra, Saurabh. 2012]

[Kim, Langer, Paul, Reidl, Rossmanith, S., Sikdar. 2013]

- For some **non-planar** collections  $\mathcal{F}$ :

- $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ :  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \log k)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .

[Jansen, Lokshtanov, Saurabh. 2014]

# Can we do better?

- The function  $f(\mathcal{C}_k)$  is **constructible**. [Adler, Grohe, Kreutzer. 2008]
- If  $\mathcal{F}$  contains a **planar graph**:  $2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .  
[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Misra, Saurabh. 2012]  
[Kim, Langer, Paul, Reidl, Rossmanith, S., Sikdar. 2013]
- For some **non-planar** collections  $\mathcal{F}$ :
  - $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ :  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \log k)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ . [Jansen, Lokshtanov, Saurabh. 2014]
  - Deletion to **genus at most  $g$** :  $2^{\mathcal{O}_g(k^2 \log k)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ . [Kociumaka, Ma, Pilipczuk. 2019]

# Can we do better?

- The function  $f(\mathcal{C}_k)$  is **constructible**. [Adler, Grohe, Kreutzer. 2008]
- If  $\mathcal{F}$  contains a **planar graph**:  $2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ .  
[Fomin, Lokshtanov, Misra, Saurabh. 2012]  
[Kim, Langer, Paul, Reidl, Rossmanith, S., Sikdar. 2013]
- For some **non-planar** collections  $\mathcal{F}$ :
  - $\mathcal{F} = \{K_5, K_{3,3}\}$ :  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \log k)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ . [Jansen, Lokshtanov, Saurabh. 2014]
  - Deletion to **genus at most  $g$** :  $2^{\mathcal{O}_g(k^2 \log k)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$ . [Kociumaka, Ma. Pilipczuk. 2019]
- For **every**  $\mathcal{F}$ , some **enormous explicit function**  $f_{\mathcal{F}}(k)$  can be derived from an FPT algorithm for hitting **topological minors**:

$$f_{\mathcal{F}}(k) \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}. \quad [\text{Fomin, Lokshtanov, Panolan, Saurabh, Zehavi. 2020}]$$

# Our results

Theorem (S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2020)

For *all*  $\mathcal{F}$ , the  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION problem can be solved in time  $2^{\text{poly}(k)} \cdot n^3$ .

Here,  $\text{poly}(k)$  is a polynomial whose degree depends on  $\mathcal{F}$ .

# Our results

Theorem (S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2020)

For *all*  $\mathcal{F}$ , the  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION problem can be solved in time  $2^{\text{poly}(k)} \cdot n^3$ .

Here,  $\text{poly}(k)$  is a polynomial whose degree depends on  $\mathcal{F}$ .

Theorem (S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2020)

If  $\mathcal{F}$  contains an *apex graph*, the  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION problem can be solved in time  $2^{\text{poly}(k)} \cdot n^2$ .

Again,  $\text{poly}(k)$  is a polynomial whose degree depends on  $\mathcal{F}$ .

# Our results

Theorem (S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2020)

For *all*  $\mathcal{F}$ , the  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION problem can be solved in time  $2^{\text{poly}(k)} \cdot n^3$ .

Here,  $\text{poly}(k)$  is a polynomial whose degree depends on  $\mathcal{F}$ .

Theorem (S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2020)

If  $\mathcal{F}$  contains an *apex graph*, the  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION problem can be solved in time  $2^{\text{poly}(k)} \cdot n^2$ .

Again,  $\text{poly}(k)$  is a polynomial whose degree depends on  $\mathcal{F}$ .

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

For *all*  $\mathcal{F}$ , the  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION problem can be solved in time  $2^{\text{poly}(k)} \cdot n^2$ .



# Sketch of the proofs

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

# Sketch of the proofs

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fixed finite collection of graphs.

## $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and an integer  $k$ .

**Parameter:**  $k$ .

**Question:** Does  $G$  contain a set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  with  $|S| \leq k$  such that  $G \setminus S$  does not contain any of the graphs in  $\mathcal{F}$  as a minor?

Theorem (S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2020)

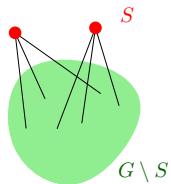
For all  $\mathcal{F}$ , the  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION problem can be solved in time  $2^{\text{poly}(k)} \cdot n^3$ .

# General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]

## General scheme of the algorithm:

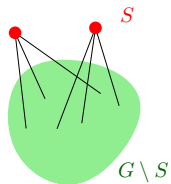
[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

## General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]

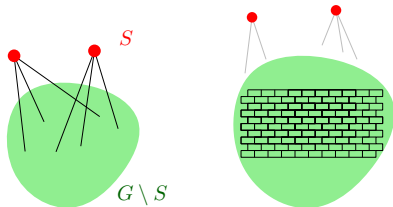


**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is “large enough” (as a **polynomial** function of  $k$ ):

## General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



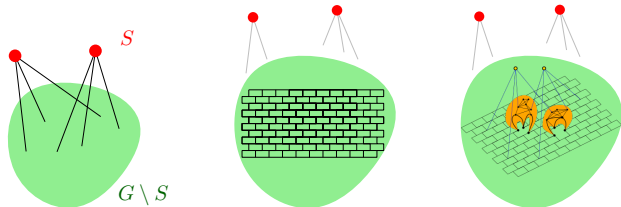
**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is “**large enough**” (as a **polynomial** function of  $k$ ):

- 1 Find a “**very very large**” **wall** in  $G \setminus S$ .

## General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



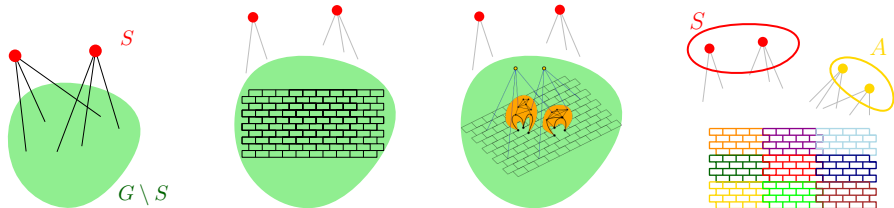
**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is "large enough" (as a **polynomial** function of  $k$ ):

- 1 Find a "very very large" wall in  $G \setminus S$ .
- 2 Find a "very large" flat wall  $W$  of  $G \setminus S$  with few apices  $A$ .

## General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

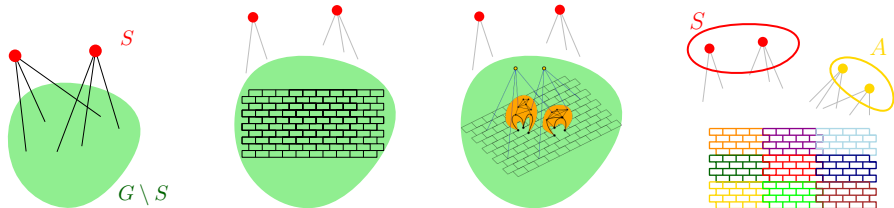
If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is “large enough” (as a **polynomial** function of  $k$ ):

- 1 Find a “very very large” wall in  $G \setminus S$ .
- 2 Find a “very large” flat wall  $W$  of  $G \setminus S$  with few apices  $A$ .
- 3 Find in  $W$  a packing of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k^4)$  disjoint “large” subwalls:



## General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



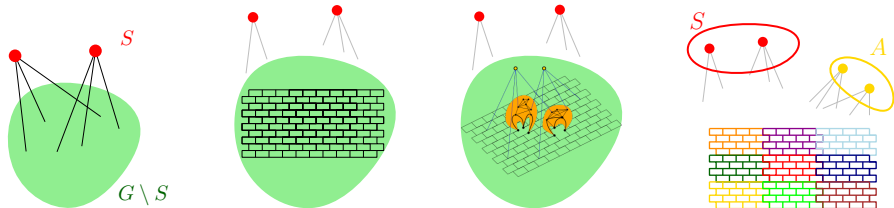
**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is "large enough" (as a **polynomial** function of  $k$ ):

- 1 Find a "very very large" wall in  $G \setminus S$ .
- 2 Find a "very large" flat wall  $W$  of  $G \setminus S$  with few apices  $A$ .
- 3 Find in  $W$  a packing of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k^4)$  disjoint "large" subwalls:
  - If every subwall has at least  $|A| + 1$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :

# General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



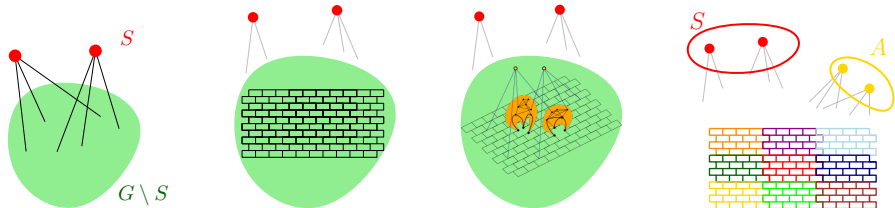
**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is "large enough" (as a **polynomial** function of  $k$ ):

- 1 Find a "very very large" wall in  $G \setminus S$ .
- 2 Find a "very large" flat wall  $W$  of  $G \setminus S$  with few apices  $A$ .
- 3 Find in  $W$  a **packing** of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k^4)$  disjoint "large" subwalls:
  - If every subwall has at least  $|A| + 1$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :  
Every solution intersects  $S \cup A \rightarrow$  we can **branch**!

# General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



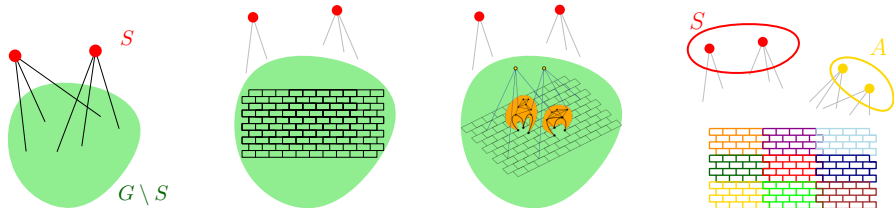
**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is “large enough” (as a **polynomial** function of  $k$ ):

- 1 Find a “very very large” wall in  $G \setminus S$ .
- 2 Find a “very large” flat wall  $W$  of  $G \setminus S$  with few apices  $A$ .
- 3 Find in  $W$  a packing of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k^4)$  disjoint “large” subwalls:
  - If every subwall has at least  $|A| + 1$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :  
Every solution intersects  $S \cup A \rightarrow$  we can **branch!**
  - If one of these subwalls has at most  $|A|$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :

# General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



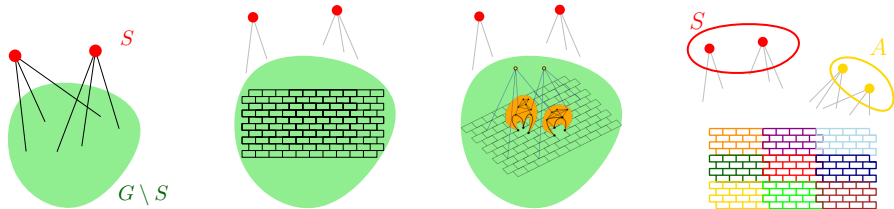
**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is “**large enough**” (as a **polynomial** function of  $k$ ):

- 1 Find a “**very very large**” **wall** in  $G \setminus S$ .
- 2 Find a “**very large**” **flat wall**  $W$  of  $G \setminus S$  with few **apices**  $A$ .
- 3 Find in  $W$  a **packing** of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k^4)$  **disjoint** “**large**” **subwalls**:
  - If **every** subwall has at least  $|A| + 1$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :  
Every solution intersects  $S \cup A \rightarrow$  we can **branch**!
  - If **one** of these subwalls has at most  $|A|$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :  
Find an **irrelevant vertex**  $v$  inside this flat subwall.  
Update  $G = G \setminus v$  and **repeat**.

## General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

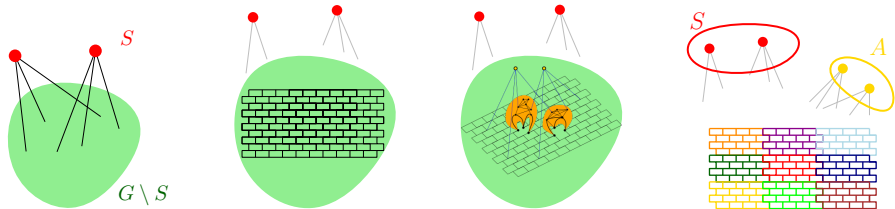
If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is "large enough" (as a polynomial function of  $k$ ):

- 1 Find a "very very large" wall in  $G \setminus S$ .
- 2 Find a "very large" flat wall  $W$  of  $G \setminus S$  with few apices  $A$ .
- 3 Find in  $W$  a packing of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k^4)$  disjoint "large" subwalls:
  - If every subwall has at least  $|A| + 1$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :  
Every solution intersects  $S \cup A \rightarrow$  we can branch!
  - If one of these subwalls has at most  $|A|$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :  
Find an irrelevant vertex  $v$  inside this flat subwall.  
Update  $G = G \setminus v$  and repeat.

Thus,  $\text{tw}(G \setminus S) = k^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1)}$ :

# General scheme of the algorithm:

[whole slide shamelessly borrowed from Giannos Stamoulis]



**Iterative compression:** given solution  $S$  of size  $k + 1$ , search solution of size  $k$ .

If **treewidth** of  $G \setminus S$  is “large enough” (as a **polynomial** function of  $k$ ):

- 1 Find a “very very large” wall in  $G \setminus S$ .
- 2 Find a “very large” flat wall  $W$  of  $G \setminus S$  with few apices  $A$ .
- 3 Find in  $W$  a packing of  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k^4)$  disjoint “large” subwalls:
  - If every subwall has at least  $|A| + 1$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :  
Every solution intersects  $S \cup A \rightarrow$  we can **branch!**
  - If one of these subwalls has at most  $|A|$  neighbors in  $S \cup A$ :  
Find an **irrelevant vertex**  $v$  inside this flat subwall.  
Update  $G = G \setminus v$  and **repeat**.

Thus,  $\text{tw}(G \setminus S) = k^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1)}$ : our previous FPT algo gives  $2^{k^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1)}} \cdot n^2$ .

# Main idea of our improved algorithm

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

For *all*  $\mathcal{F}$ , the  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION problem can be solved in time  $2^{\text{poly}(k)} \cdot n^2$ .

Improvement from  $n^3$  to  $n^2$ : avoiding iterative compression.

# Main idea of our improved algorithm

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

For *all*  $\mathcal{F}$ , the  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION problem can be solved in time  $2^{\text{poly}(k)} \cdot n^2$ .

Improvement from  $n^3$  to  $n^2$ : avoiding iterative compression.

How to achieve it?

We are able to detect a vertex that must belong to every solution.

Approach inspired by

[Marx, Schlotter. 2012]

[S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2020]

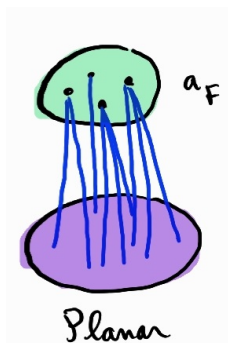
▶ skip



# Finding a vertex belonging to every solution of size $k$

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a **finite** collection of graphs.

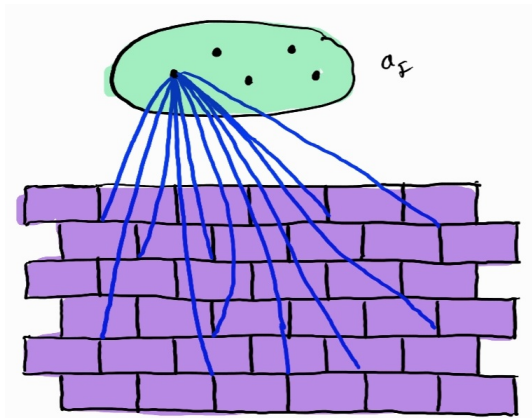
The **apex number**  $a_{\mathcal{F}}$  is the smallest number of vertices that can be removed from a graph of  $\mathcal{F}$  such that the remaining graph is **planar**.



[Figure by Laure Morelle]

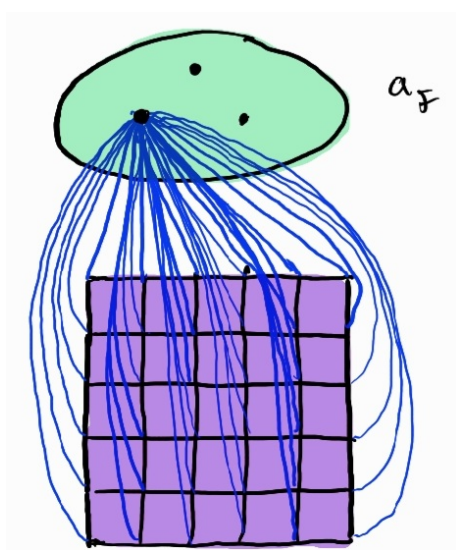
$a_{\mathcal{F}} = 1 \rightarrow$  apex graph

# Finding a vertex belonging to every solution of size $k$

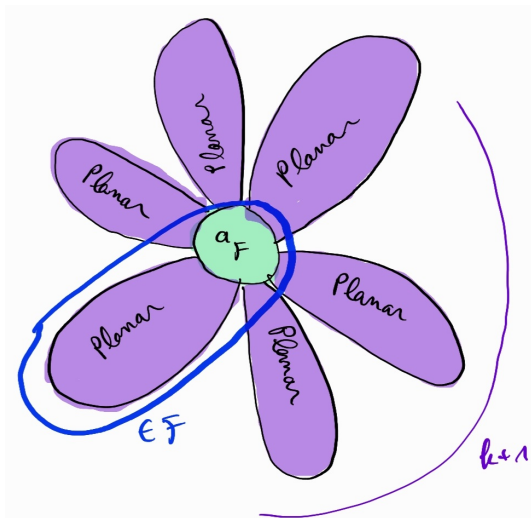


[Figure by Laure Morelle]

# Finding a vertex belonging to every solution of size $k$



# Finding a vertex belonging to every solution of size $k$



[Figure by Laure Morelle]

Strategy for solving  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^2$ :

Strategy for solving  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^2$ :

- If the treewidth of  $G$  is small (namely,  $\text{tw} \leq \text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)$ ):

Strategy for solving  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^2$ :

- If the treewidth of  $G$  is small (namely,  $\text{tw} \leq \text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)$ ):

**Dynamic programming** using algorithm of [Baste, S., Thilikos. 2020]  
Solve in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \log \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

Strategy for solving  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^2$ :

- If the **treewidth** of  $G$  is **small** (namely,  $\text{tw} \leq \text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)$ ):

**Dynamic programming** using algorithm of [Baste, S., Thilikos. 2020]  
Solve in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \log \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

- If the **treewidth** of  $G$  is **big**, remove a vertex from  $G$  using one of the following approaches:



Strategy for solving  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^2$ :

- If the **treewidth** of  $G$  is **small** (namely,  $\text{tw} \leq \text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)$ ):

**Dynamic programming** using algorithm of [Baste, S., Thilikos. 2020]  
Solve in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \log \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

- If the **treewidth** of  $G$  is **big**, remove a vertex from  $G$  using one of the following approaches:

- **Irrelevant vertex technique**: time  $\mathcal{O}^*(n)$ .  
Detect vertex  $v$  such that  $(G, k)$  and  $(G \setminus \{v\}, k)$  are **equivalent** instances of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION.

Strategy for solving  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^2$ :

- If the **treewidth** of  $G$  is **small** (namely,  $\text{tw} \leq \text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)$ ):

**Dynamic programming** using algorithm of [Baste, S., Thilikos. 2020]  
Solve in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \log \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

- If the **treewidth** of  $G$  is **big**, remove a vertex from  $G$  using one of the following approaches:

- **Irrelevant vertex technique**: time  $\mathcal{O}^*(n)$ .

Detect vertex  $v$  such that  $(G, k)$  and  $(G \setminus \{v\}, k)$  are **equivalent** instances of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION.

- **Branching**: time  $\mathcal{O}^*(n^2)$ .

Find set  $A$  of  $a_{\mathcal{F}}$  vertices that intersects every  $k$ -apex set.

“Guess” a vertex  $v \in A$  in a  $k$ -apex set and **solve**  $(G \setminus \{v\}, k - 1)$ .

Strategy for solving  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)} \cdot n^2$ :

- If the **treewidth** of  $G$  is **small** (namely,  $\text{tw} \leq \text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(k)$ ):

**Dynamic programming** using algorithm of [Baste, S., Thilikos. 2020]  
Solve in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{F}}(\text{tw} \log \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

- If the **treewidth** of  $G$  is **big**, remove a vertex from  $G$  using one of the following approaches:

- **Irrelevant vertex technique**: time  $\mathcal{O}^*(n)$ .

Detect vertex  $v$  such that  $(G, k)$  and  $(G \setminus \{v\}, k)$  are **equivalent** instances of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION.

- **Branching**: time  $\mathcal{O}^*(n^2)$ .

Find set  $A$  of  $a_{\mathcal{F}}$  vertices that intersects every  $k$ -apex set.

“Guess” a vertex  $v \in A$  in a  $k$ -apex set and **solve**  $(G \setminus \{v\}, k - 1)$ .

(Branching tree is of size  $a_{\mathcal{F}}^k$ , so we do **not** get an extra factor  $n$ ).

# Next subsection is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors**
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)

# Motivation: distance from triviality

## Distance from triviality:

[Guo, Hüffner, Niedermeier. 2004]

Concept to express the **closeness** of a graph  $G$  to a “trivial” graph class  $\mathcal{H}$ .

# Motivation: distance from triviality

## Distance from triviality:

[Guo, Hüffner, Niedermeier. 2004]

Concept to express the **closeness** of a graph  $G$  to a “trivial” graph class  $\mathcal{H}$ .

**Motivation:** Solve problems parameterized by the “distance to  $\mathcal{H}$ ”.

# Motivation: distance from triviality

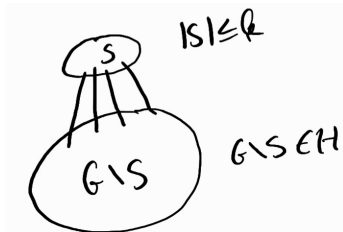
**Distance from triviality:**

[Guo, Hüffner, Niedermeier. 2004]

Concept to express the **closeness** of a graph  $G$  to a “trivial” graph class  $\mathcal{H}$ .

**Motivation:** Solve problems parameterized by the “distance to  $\mathcal{H}$ ”.

→ VERTEX DELETION TO  $\mathcal{H}$



[Figure by Laure Morelle]

# Motivation: distance from triviality

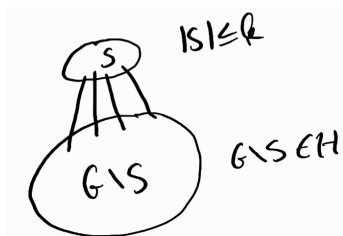
## Distance from triviality:

[Guo, Hüffner, Niedermeier. 2004]

Concept to express the **closeness** of a graph  $G$  to a “trivial” graph class  $\mathcal{H}$ .

**Motivation:** Solve problems parameterized by the “distance to  $\mathcal{H}$ ”.

→ VERTEX DELETION TO  $\mathcal{H}$



[Figure by Laure Morelle]

→ ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$

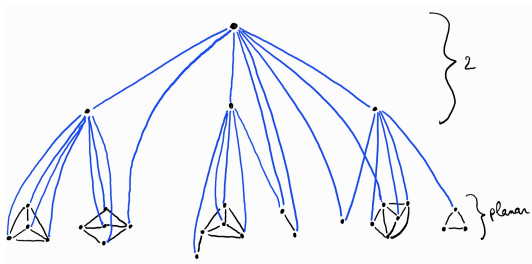


The **elimination distance** of a graph  $G$  to a graph class  $\mathcal{H}$  is:

$$\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } G \in \mathcal{H}, \\ 1 + \min\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G \setminus \{v\}) \mid v \in V(G)\} & \text{if } G \text{ is connected,} \\ \max\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(H) \mid H \text{ is a connected component of } G\} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

The **elimination distance** of a graph  $G$  to a graph class  $\mathcal{H}$  is:

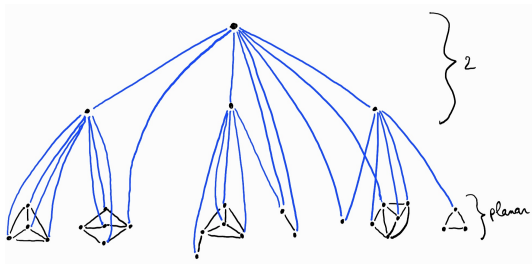
$$\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } G \in \mathcal{H}, \\ 1 + \min\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G \setminus \{v\}) \mid v \in V(G)\} & \text{if } G \text{ is connected,} \\ \max\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(H) \mid H \text{ is a connected component of } G\} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$



[Figure by Laure Morelle]

The **elimination distance** of a graph  $G$  to a graph class  $\mathcal{H}$  is:

$$\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } G \in \mathcal{H}, \\ 1 + \min\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G \setminus \{v\}) \mid v \in V(G)\} & \text{if } G \text{ is connected,} \\ \max\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(H) \mid H \text{ is a connected component of } G\} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

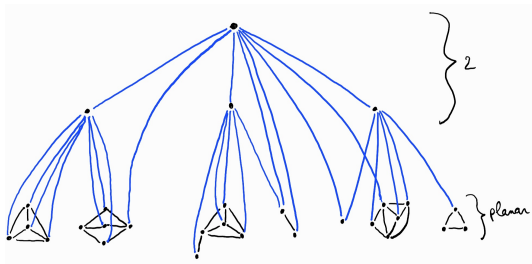


[Figure by Laure Morelle]

**$k$ -elimination set:** set of removed vertices such that  $\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k$ .

The **elimination distance** of a graph  $G$  to a graph class  $\mathcal{H}$  is:

$$\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } G \in \mathcal{H}, \\ 1 + \min\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G \setminus \{v\}) \mid v \in V(G)\} & \text{if } G \text{ is connected,} \\ \max\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(H) \mid H \text{ is a connected component of } G\} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$



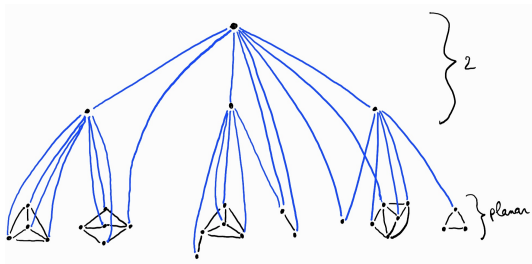
[Figure by Laure Morelle]

**$k$ -elimination set:** set of removed vertices such that  $\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k$ .

**Remark:** the **size** of a  **$k$ -elimination set** is **not** necessarily a function of  $k$ !

The **elimination distance** of a graph  $G$  to a graph class  $\mathcal{H}$  is:

$$\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } G \in \mathcal{H}, \\ 1 + \min\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G \setminus \{v\}) \mid v \in V(G)\} & \text{if } G \text{ is connected,} \\ \max\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(H) \mid H \text{ is a connected component of } G\} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$



[Figure by Laure Morelle]

**$k$ -elimination set:** set of removed vertices such that  $\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k$ .

**Remark:** the **size** of a  **$k$ -elimination set** is **not** necessarily a function of  $k$ !

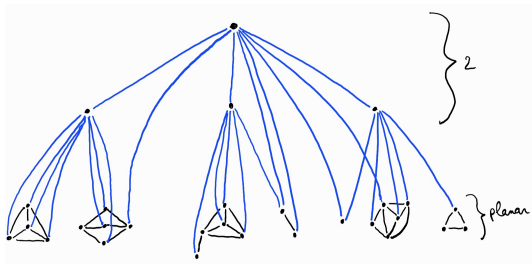
$\rightarrow \mathcal{H} = \{\emptyset\}$ : **treedepth**

Notion recently introduced by

[Bulian, Dawar. 2016]

The **elimination distance** of a graph  $G$  to a graph class  $\mathcal{H}$  is:

$$\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } G \in \mathcal{H}, \\ 1 + \min\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G \setminus \{v\}) \mid v \in V(G)\} & \text{if } G \text{ is connected,} \\ \max\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(H) \mid H \text{ is a connected component of } G\} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$



[Figure by Laure Morelle]

**$k$ -elimination set:** set of removed vertices such that  $\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k$ .

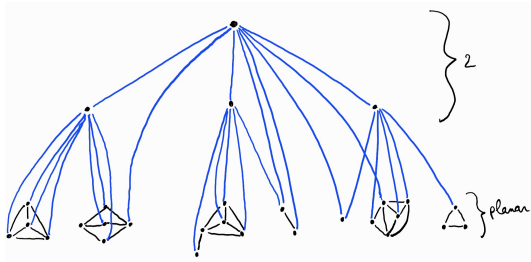
**Remark:** the size of a  $k$ -elimination set is not necessarily a function of  $k$ !

$\rightarrow \mathcal{H} = \{\emptyset\}$ : treedepth

**Stronger parameter than vertex deletion:**  $\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq \text{VertexDeletion}_{\mathcal{H}}(G)$

The **elimination distance** of a graph  $G$  to a graph class  $\mathcal{H}$  is:

$$\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } G \in \mathcal{H}, \\ 1 + \min\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G \setminus \{v\}) \mid v \in V(G)\} & \text{if } G \text{ is connected,} \\ \max\{\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(H) \mid H \text{ is a connected component of } G\} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$



[Figure by Laure Morelle]

## ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO $\mathcal{H}$

**Input:** A graph  $G$  and a  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ .

**Question:** Is  $\text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k$ ?

What is known about **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** ?



What is known about **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** ?

Let  $\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}) = \{G \mid \text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k\}$ .

What is known about **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** ?

Let  $\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}) = \{G \mid \text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k\}$ .

$(G, k)$  yes-instance of **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$**   $\Leftrightarrow G \in \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$ .

What is known about **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** ?

Let  $\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}) = \{G \mid \text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k\}$ .

$(G, k)$  yes-instance of **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$**   $\Leftrightarrow G \in \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$ .

$\mathcal{H}$  minor-closed

What is known about **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** ?

Let  $\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}) = \{G \mid \text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k\}$ .

$(G, k)$  yes-instance of **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$**   $\Leftrightarrow G \in \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$ .

$\mathcal{H}$  minor-closed  $\Rightarrow \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$  minor-closed

What is known about **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** ?

Let  $\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}) = \{G \mid \text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k\}$ .

$(G, k)$  yes-instance of **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$**   $\Leftrightarrow G \in \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$ .

$\mathcal{H}$  minor-closed  $\Rightarrow \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$  minor-closed  $\Rightarrow$  non-constructive FPT-algo.

What is known about **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** ?

Let  $\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}) = \{G \mid \text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k\}$ .

$(G, k)$  yes-instance of **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$**   $\Leftrightarrow G \in \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$ .

$\mathcal{H}$  minor-closed  $\Rightarrow \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$  minor-closed  $\Rightarrow$  non-constructive FPT-algo.

If we are given  $\mathcal{F} = \text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$ , it is possible to **construct**  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}))$ .

[Bulian, Dawar. 2017]

What is known about **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** ?

Let  $\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}) = \{G \mid \text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k\}$ .

$(G, k)$  yes-instance of **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$**   $\Leftrightarrow G \in \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$ .

$\mathcal{H}$  minor-closed  $\Rightarrow \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$  minor-closed  $\Rightarrow$  non-constructive FPT-algo.

If we are given  $\mathcal{F} = \text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$ , it is possible to construct  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}))$ .

[Bulian, Dawar. 2017]

$\Rightarrow$  constructive FPT-algorithm:  $f(k) \cdot n^2$

What is known about **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** ?

Let  $\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}) = \{G \mid \text{ed}_{\mathcal{H}}(G) \leq k\}$ .

$(G, k)$  yes-instance of **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$**   $\Leftrightarrow G \in \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$ .

$\mathcal{H}$  minor-closed  $\Rightarrow \mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H})$  minor-closed  $\Rightarrow$  non-constructive FPT-algo.

If we are given  $\mathcal{F} = \text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$ , it is possible to construct  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{E}_k(\mathcal{H}))$ .

[Bulian, Dawar. 2017]

$\Rightarrow$  constructive FPT-algorithm:  $f(k) \cdot n^2$

Can we provide an explicit function  $f(k)$ ?



# Taking the treewidth as the parameter

If  $\mathcal{H} = \{\emptyset\}$  (**treedepth**): [Reidl, Rossmanith, Sanchez Villaamil, Sikdar. 2014]

Dynamic programming algorithm parameterized by **treewidth** in  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \cdot tw)} \cdot n$ .

# Taking the treewidth as the parameter

If  $\mathcal{H} = \{\emptyset\}$  (treedepth): [Reidl, Rossmanith, Sanchez Villaamil, Sikdar. 2014]

Dynamic programming algorithm parameterized by treewidth in  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \cdot \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

Since  $\text{tw}(G) \leq \text{td}(G) \leq \text{tw}(G) \cdot \log n$

# Taking the treewidth as the parameter

If  $\mathcal{H} = \{\emptyset\}$  (treedepth): [Reidl, Rossmanith, Sanchez Villaamil, Sikdar. 2014]

Dynamic programming algorithm parameterized by treewidth in  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \cdot tw)} \cdot n$ .

Since  $tw(G) \leq td(G) \leq tw(G) \cdot \log n \rightarrow \text{time } n^{\mathcal{O}(tw^2)}$

# Taking the treewidth as the parameter

If  $\mathcal{H} = \{\emptyset\}$  (treedepth): [Reidl, Rossmanith, Sanchez Villaamil, Sikdar. 2014]

Dynamic programming algorithm parameterized by treewidth in  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \cdot \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

Since  $\text{tw}(G) \leq \text{td}(G) \leq \text{tw}(G) \cdot \log n \rightarrow$  time  $n^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw}^2)}$  and  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k^2)} \cdot n$ .

# Taking the treewidth as the parameter

If  $\mathcal{H} = \{\emptyset\}$  (treedepth): [Reidl, Rossmanith, Sanchez Villaamil, Sikdar. 2014]

Dynamic programming algorithm parameterized by treewidth in  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \cdot tw)} \cdot n$ .

Since  $tw(G) \leq td(G) \leq tw(G) \cdot \log n \rightarrow$  time  $n^{\mathcal{O}(tw^2)}$  and  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k^2)} \cdot n$ .

(Open problem: computing  $td$  parameterized by  $tw$  is FPT?)

# Taking the treewidth as the parameter

If  $\mathcal{H} = \{\emptyset\}$  (treedepth): [Reidl, Rossmanith, Sanchez Villaamil, Sikdar. 2014]

Dynamic programming algorithm parameterized by treewidth in  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \cdot \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

Since  $\text{tw}(G) \leq \text{td}(G) \leq \text{tw}(G) \cdot \log n \rightarrow \text{time } n^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw}^2)}$  and  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k^2)} \cdot n$ .

(Open problem: computing  $\text{td}$  parameterized by  $\text{tw}$  is FPT?)

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and with treewidth at most  $\text{tw}$ , and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{H}}(k \cdot \text{tw} + \text{tw} \log \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

# Taking the treewidth as the parameter

If  $\mathcal{H} = \{\emptyset\}$  (**treedepth**): [Reidl, Rossmanith, Sanchez Villaamil, Sikdar. 2014]

Dynamic programming algorithm parameterized by **treewidth** in  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k \cdot \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .

Since  $\text{tw}(G) \leq \text{td}(G) \leq \text{tw}(G) \cdot \log n \rightarrow$  time  $n^{\mathcal{O}(\text{tw}^2)}$  and  $2^{\mathcal{O}(k^2)} \cdot n$ .

(**Open problem**: computing **td** parameterized by **tw** is **FPT**?)

**Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)**

*Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and with treewidth at most  $\text{tw}$ , and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$**  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time  $2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{H}}(k \cdot \text{tw} + \text{tw} \log \text{tw})} \cdot n$ .*

$\rightarrow$  algorithm in time  $n^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{H}}(\text{tw}^2)}$  for **ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$** .

# Our results for ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO $\mathcal{H}$

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time

- $2^{2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)}} \cdot n^2$  for a general minor-closed class  $\mathcal{H}$ ,

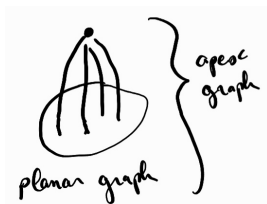


# Our results for ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO $\mathcal{H}$

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time

- $2^{2^{\text{poly}(\mathcal{H}(k))}} \cdot n^2$  for a general minor-closed class  $\mathcal{H}$ ,
- $2^{2^{\text{poly}(\mathcal{H}(k))}} \cdot n^2$  if  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$  contains an apex graph.



[Figure by Laure Morelle]

# Our results for ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO $\mathcal{H}$

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time

- $2^{2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)}} \cdot n^2$  for a general minor-closed class  $\mathcal{H}$ ,
- $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)} \cdot n^2$  if  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$  contains an apex graph.

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

If  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$  contains an apex graph, given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)} \cdot n^3$ .

# Our results for ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO $\mathcal{H}$

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time

- $2^{2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)}} \cdot n^2$  for a general minor-closed class  $\mathcal{H}$ ,
- $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)} \cdot n^2$  if  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$  contains an apex graph.

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

If  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$  contains an apex graph, given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)} \cdot n^3$ .

Main challenge compared to VERTEX DELETION TO  $\mathcal{H}$ :

The size of a  $k$ -elimination set may be unbounded, so we cannot branch!

# Our results for ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO $\mathcal{H}$

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

Given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time

- $2^{2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)}} \cdot n^2$  for a general minor-closed class  $\mathcal{H}$ ,
- $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)} \cdot n^2$  if  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$  contains an apex graph.

Theorem (Morelle, S., Stamoulis, Thilikos. 2022)

If  $\text{Obs}(\mathcal{H})$  contains an apex graph, given a graph  $G$  on  $n$  vertices and  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is an algorithm that solves ELIMINATION DISTANCE TO  $\mathcal{H}$  for the instance  $(G, k)$  in time  $2^{\text{poly}_{\mathcal{H}}(k)} \cdot n^3$ .

Main challenge compared to VERTEX DELETION TO  $\mathcal{H}$ :

The size of a  $k$ -elimination set may be unbounded, so we cannot branch!

We always have to find an irrelevant vertex: larger treewidth bounds.

# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

With parameter  $tw$

Classify the asymptotic complexity of  
 $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ ?

# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

With parameter  $tw$  Classify the asymptotic complexity of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ ?

- We obtained a tight dichotomy when  $|\mathcal{F}| = 1$  (connected).

# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

With parameter  $tw$  Classify the asymptotic complexity of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ ?

- We obtained a tight dichotomy when  $|\mathcal{F}| = 1$  (connected).
- Missing: When  $|\mathcal{F}| \geq 2$  (connected):  $2^{\Theta(tw)}$  or  $2^{\Theta(tw \cdot \log tw)}$ ?



# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

With parameter  $tw$  Classify the asymptotic complexity of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ ?

- We obtained a tight dichotomy when  $|\mathcal{F}| = 1$  (connected).
- Missing: When  $|\mathcal{F}| \geq 2$  (connected):  $2^{\Theta(tw)}$  or  $2^{\Theta(tw \cdot \log tw)}$ ?

We can also consider the topological minor version:

# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

With parameter  $tw$  Classify the asymptotic complexity of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ ?

- We obtained a tight dichotomy when  $|\mathcal{F}| = 1$  (connected).
- Missing: When  $|\mathcal{F}| \geq 2$  (connected):  $2^{\Theta(tw)}$  or  $2^{\Theta(tw \cdot \log tw)}$ ?

We can also consider the topological minor version:

- Dichotomy for  $\{H\}$ -TM-DELETION when  $H$  connected (+planar).

# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

With parameter  $tw$  Classify the asymptotic complexity of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ ?

- We obtained a tight dichotomy when  $|\mathcal{F}| = 1$  (connected).
- Missing: When  $|\mathcal{F}| \geq 2$  (connected):  $2^{\Theta(tw)}$  or  $2^{\Theta(tw \cdot \log tw)}$ ?

We can also consider the topological minor version:

- Dichotomy for  $\{H\}$ -TM-DELETION when  $H$  connected (+planar).
- We do not know if there exists some  $\mathcal{F}$  such that  $\mathcal{F}$ -TM-DELETION cannot be solved in time  $2^{o(tw^2)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  under the ETH.

# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

With parameter  $tw$  Classify the asymptotic complexity of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ ?

- We obtained a tight dichotomy when  $|\mathcal{F}| = 1$  (connected).
- Missing: When  $|\mathcal{F}| \geq 2$  (connected):  $2^{\Theta(tw)}$  or  $2^{\Theta(tw \cdot \log tw)}$ ?

We can also consider the topological minor version:

- Dichotomy for  $\{H\}$ -TM-DELETION when  $H$  connected (+planar).
- We do not know if there exists some  $\mathcal{F}$  such that  $\mathcal{F}$ -TM-DELETION cannot be solved in time  $2^{o(tw^2)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  under the ETH.

With parameter  $k$  We presented an algorithm in time  $2^{k^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1)}} \cdot n^3$ .

# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

With parameter  $tw$  Classify the asymptotic complexity of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ ?

- We obtained a tight dichotomy when  $|\mathcal{F}| = 1$  (connected).
- Missing: When  $|\mathcal{F}| \geq 2$  (connected):  $2^{\Theta(tw)}$  or  $2^{\Theta(tw \cdot \log tw)}$ ?

We can also consider the topological minor version:

- Dichotomy for  $\{H\}$ -TM-DELETION when  $H$  connected (+planar).
- We do not know if there exists some  $\mathcal{F}$  such that  $\mathcal{F}$ -TM-DELETION cannot be solved in time  $2^{o(tw^2)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  under the ETH.

With parameter  $k$  We presented an algorithm in time  $2^{k^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1)}} \cdot n^3$ .  
Is  $2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k^c)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  possible for some constant  $c$ ?

# What's next about $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION?

With parameter  $tw$  Classify the asymptotic complexity of  $\mathcal{F}$ -M-DELETION for every family  $\mathcal{F}$ ?

- We obtained a tight dichotomy when  $|\mathcal{F}| = 1$  (connected).
- Missing: When  $|\mathcal{F}| \geq 2$  (connected):  $2^{\Theta(tw)}$  or  $2^{\Theta(tw \cdot \log tw)}$ ?

We can also consider the topological minor version:

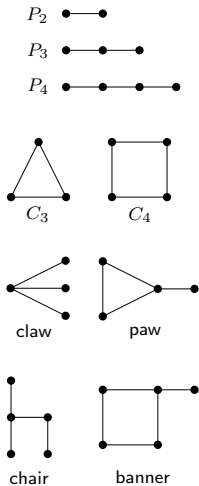
- Dichotomy for  $\{H\}$ -TM-DELETION when  $H$  connected (+planar).
- We do not know if there exists some  $\mathcal{F}$  such that  $\mathcal{F}$ -TM-DELETION cannot be solved in time  $2^{o(tw^2)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  under the ETH.

With parameter  $k$  We presented an algorithm in time  $2^{k^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(1)}} \cdot n^3$ .  
Is  $2^{\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{F}}(k^c)} \cdot n^{\mathcal{O}(1)}$  possible for some constant  $c$ ?  
Is the price of homogeneity unavoidable?

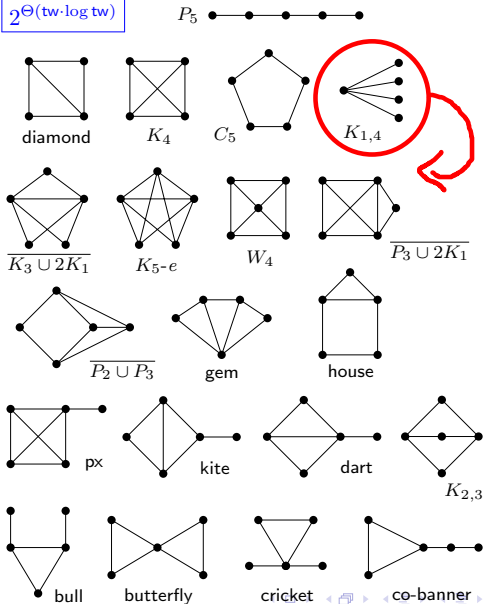
▶ skip

# For topological minors, there is (at least) one change

$2^{\Theta(\text{tw})}$



$2^{\Theta(\text{tw} \cdot \log \text{tw})}$



# Next section is...

- 1 Introduction to graph minors
- 2 Introduction to parameterized complexity
- 3 Treewidth
  - Definition and simple properties
  - Brambles and duality
  - Computing treewidth
  - Dynamic programming on tree decompositions
  - Exploiting topology in dynamic programming
- 4 Bidimensionality
  - Some ingredients and an illustrative example
  - Meta-algorithms
- 5 Irrelevant vertex technique
- 6 Application to hitting minors
  - Parameterized by treewidth
  - Parameterized by solution size
  - More general modification operations
- 7 Kernelization (?)



**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

# Kernelization

**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

A **kernel** for a parameterized problem  $A$  is an algorithm such that:



# Kernelization

**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

A **kernel** for a parameterized problem  $A$  is an algorithm such that:



- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $A$ .
- 2  $|x'| + k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

# Kernelization

**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

A **kernel** for a parameterized problem  $A$  is an algorithm such that:



- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $A$ .
- 2  $|x'| + k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

The function  $g$  is called the **size** of the kernel.

If  $g$  is a **polynomial (linear)**, then we have a **polynomial (linear) kernel**.

# Kernelization

**Idea** polynomial-time preprocessing.

A **kernel** for a parameterized problem  $A$  is an algorithm such that:



- 1  $(x, k)$  is a YES-instance of  $A \Leftrightarrow (x', k')$  is a YES-instance of  $A$ .
- 2  $|x'| + k' \leq g(k)$  for some computable function  $g : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

The function  $g$  is called the **size** of the kernel.

If  $g$  is a **polynomial (linear)**, then we have a **polynomial (linear) kernel**.

**Fact:** A problem is FPT  $\Leftrightarrow$  it admits a kernel

# Do all FPT problems admit polynomial kernels?

**Fact:** A problem is FPT  $\Leftrightarrow$  it admits a kernel

Do all FPT problems admit polynomial kernels?

# Do all FPT problems admit polynomial kernels?

**Fact:** A problem is FPT  $\Leftrightarrow$  it admits a kernel

Do all FPT problems admit polynomial kernels?

**NO!**

Theorem (Bodlaender, Downey, Fellows, Hermelin. 2009)

*Deciding whether a graph has a PATH with  $\geq k$  vertices is FPT but **does not admit a polynomial kernel**, unless  $\text{NP} \subseteq \text{coNP/poly}$ .*

# Now, on the board!

- Definitions.
- Some simple kernels.
- Crown decompositions.
- Kernels based on linear programming.
- Sunflower lemma.

## References

- ① Marek Cygan, Fedor V. Fomin, Lukasz Kowalik, Daniel Lokshtanov, Dániel Marx, Marcin Pilipczuk, Michal Pilipczuk, and Saket Saurabh. **Parameterized Algorithms**. Springer 2015. DOI: [10.1007/978-3-319-21275-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-21275-3).
- ② Meirav Zehavi, Saket Saurabh, Daniel Lokshtanov, and Fedor V. Fomin. **Kernelization: Theory of Parameterized Preprocessing**. Cambridge University Press 2019. DOI: [10.1017/9781107415157](https://doi.org/10.1017/9781107415157).



Gràcies!